Office 365 Essentials

Get up and running with the fundamentals of Office 365



www.packt.com

By Nuno Árias Silva

Office 365 Essentials

Get up and running with the fundamentals of Office 365

Nuno Árias Silva



BIRMINGHAM - MUMBAI

Office 365 Essentials

Copyright © 2018 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the author nor Packt Publishing or its dealers and distributors, will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all of the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

Commissioning Editor: Gebin George Acquisition Editors: Prateek Bharadwaj, Rahul Nair Content Development Editor: Devika Battike Technical Editor: Swathy Mohan Copy Editors: Safis Editing, Dipti Mankame Project Coordinator: Judie Jose Proofreader: Safis Editing Indexer: Rekha Nair Graphics: Tom Scaria Production Coordinator: Nilesh Mohite

First published: May 2018

Production reference: 1230518

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd. Livery Place 35 Livery Street Birmingham B3 2PB, UK.

ISBN 978-1-78862-207-3

www.packtpub.com



mapt.io

Mapt is an online digital library that gives you full access to over 5,000 books and videos, as well as industry leading tools to help you plan your personal development and advance your career. For more information, please visit our website.

Why subscribe?

- Spend less time learning and more time coding with practical eBooks and Videos from over 4,000 industry professionals
- Improve your learning with Skill Plans built especially for you
- Get a free eBook or video every month
- Mapt is fully searchable
- Copy and paste, print, and bookmark content

PacktPub.com

Did you know that Packt offers eBook versions of every book published, with PDF and ePub files available? You can upgrade to the eBook version at www.PacktPub.com and as a print book customer, you are entitled to a discount on the eBook copy. Get in touch with us at service@packtpub.com for more details.

At www.PacktPub.com, you can also read a collection of free technical articles, sign up for a range of free newsletters, and receive exclusive discounts and offers on Packt books and eBooks.

Contributors

About the author

With a master's degree in IT and more than 20 years of working experience, **Nuno Árias Silva** is a specialist in Office 365, focusing on Exchange, Virtualization, and System Center. Nuno has over 30 certifications—MCT, MCSE, MCITP, MCSA, MCTS, and many more. He has worked in the aerospace, transportation, financial services, government, and health care industries. Currently, he is a manager at Gfi Portugal, and he has assisted Microsoft with various workshops. He also contributes to blogs. He has been a speaker at Microsoft events such as Microsoft Ignite, SPS Events, and TUGA IT.

There are a number of people who have made this project possible. I would like to thank Devika Battike for her patience and valuable guidance throughout the project, and Prateek Bharadwaj, the acquisition editor. Many thanks to André Vala and Tiago Costa, my colleagues and partners; Microsoft, who helped this book happen; and GFi. Finally, my family, who gave me strength, support, and time to write this book.

About the reviewers

Mark Dunkerley is a motivated and passionate technology leader residing in Orlando, Florida. He holds a bachelor's degree of science in business administration and a master's in business administration. He has worked in the technology field for over 15 years, and he has experience in multiple technical areas. He has earned certifications from AirWatch, Microsoft, CompTIA, VMware, AXELOS, Cisco, and EMC.

Mark is a speaker at multiple conferences, including Microsoft and VMware events. He has authored *Learning AirWatch*, is an active blogger, and has published multiple case studies.

Tiago Costa is an IT consultant for Microsoft technologies. For the past 15 years, he has been architecting and developing solutions for clients using Azure, Office 365, SharePoint, .Net, and SQL Server. He has a lot of real-world experience, and he regularly teaches Azure, Office 365, SharePoint, .Net, and SQL Server. He has several Microsoft Certifications, and he is also a Microsoft Certified Trainer—MCT. In 2013, he was nominated as an MCT Regional Lead by Microsoft Corporation. In 2016, he was awarded with the Microsoft MVP Award in Office Server and Services.

It was a great pleasure to review this book because it's a great resource for professionals who need to implement and manage Microsoft Office 365 and are not yet familiar with the service.

André Vala is a Microsoft MVP for Office Servers and Services and a SharePoint solutions architect. He has been working with SharePoint for the past 12 years on projects that range from corporate intranets and extranets to large internet portals. He has been an invited speaker at several Microsoft events, such as TechDays and DevDays in Lisbon, Road To SharePoint 2010, and community and user group events such as the Portuguese SharePoint User Group and the Portuguese Office 365 User Group meeting.

Office 365 is large and complex topic, given the huge amount of services and features it has. Nuno was able to break it down into set of easy-to-read introductory chapters that span the most important workloads and focus on the essential pieces of planning, deploying, adopting, and monitoring Office 365. I believe this will be an invaluable resource, covering the first steps with a challenging set of technologies.

Packt is searching for authors like you

If you're interested in becoming an author for Packt, please visit authors.packtpub.com and apply today. We have worked with thousands of developers and tech professionals, just like you, to help them share their insight with the global tech community. You can make a general application, apply for a specific hot topic that we are recruiting an author for, or submit your own idea.

Table of Contents

Preface	1
Chapter 1: Introduction to Office 365	6
Products within Office 365	6
Office 365 Enterprise versus Office 365 Home	7
Office 365 plans	7
Periodic table of Office 365	8
Home	14
Business	14
Education	15
Nonprofit	16
Enterprise	17
Firstline Workers	18
Office 365 plans – summary	18
Feature availability across Office 365 plans	18
Licensing	21
Subscription model	21
Office 365 volume licensing	21
Office 365 technical dependencies	21
Terminology	22
Summary	25
Chapter 2: Fundamentals of Office 365	26
Planning Office 365	20
How to plan for Office 365	27
Base service	28
What is Office 365?	28
How is a data center built and what components can it have?	29
Specific products	31
Initiating an Office 365 project	31
Evaluating Office 365	32
Installing the Office 365 trial	32
Deployment	38
Office 365 descriptions	40
Office 365 analysis	41
Summary	44
Chapter 3: Office 365 Basic Workloads	45
Microsoft Exchange Online	45

Exchange Online Protection	47
Exchange Online	48
Exchange Online Archive	49
SharePoint	52
Skype for Business and Microsoft Teams	56
Skype for Business	
Microsoft Teams	56
Summary	58 61
	01
Chapter 4: Identities and Authentication	62
Azure AD – user management	62
What is Microsoft Azure AD?	63
What is Microsoft Azure AD not?	63
Core identity scenarios	64
Cloud identity	64
Directory and password synchronization	65
How synchronization works	66
Federated identity	67
Other scenarios	71
Azure AD Seamless SSO Password hash synchronization	71 72
Pass-through Authentication	72
MFA	74
Self-service password reset	70
Azure AD Basic versus Premium	79
AD Connect setup and screenshots of console	80
Office 365 management	84
User roles	84
Summary	85
Chapter 5: Configuring Office 365	00
	86
Planning Office 365	86
Sample checklist	87
Implementing Office 365	88
Adding a domain to Office 365	88
Configuring application settings	90
Adding users to Office 365	90 90
Cloud only Using the portal to create a user	90 90
Using CSV import	92
Using PowerShell	99
Directory synchronization	115
Federated identity	118
Summary	119
Chapter 6: Managing Office 365	120
Office 365 Admin center	120
	120

Home	123
Searching for users, groups settings, or tasks on the search pane	124
Directory synchronization status	127
Going directly to the users section to create, delete, edit, or reset a password	
a user	128
Going to the Billing section	129
Going to Office software section	129
Managing domains	130
Managing support	132
Train yourself	133
Train your people Advanced administrations on LinkedIn Jearning	133
Advanced admin training on LinkedIn learning	135 136
Message center Service health	130
Suggested features	137
Help users get started	139
Setup guides	140
Creating content	140
Small business quick start	140
Saving, sharing, and coauthoring	141
Mail and calendars	141
Chat, online meetings, and voice	141
Security and identity Videos for IT pros	142 142
Active users	143
Office 365 Adoption preview	145
What is in the Office 365 Adoption content pack?	147
Users	161
Groups	161
Resources	162
Billing	
	162
Support	162
Settings	162
Services & add-ins	163
Security & privacy	164
DirSync errors	165
Organization profile Partner relationships	165 165
Setup	
Reports	166
	166
Health	166
Admin centers	167
Summary	167
Chapter 7: Exchange Online	168
Exchange Online in Office 365	168
EOP	170
-	
Exchange Online	171
Exchange Online Archive	171

Planning Exchange Online	173
Implementation and migration Exchange Online	181
Some notes before starting	181
What is a hybrid deployment? Hybrid deployment components	182
Hybrid deployment example	183 183
Directory synchronization and SSO	185
Troubleshooting hybrid deployments	186
Administering Exchange Online	186
AD Connect	187
Exchange hybrid	189
Exchange Online	190
Summary	192
Chapter 8: SharePoint Online	193
Implementing SharePoint Online	193
Site collections	196
Architecture of SharePoint Online	205
SharePoint Online	207
SharePoint in Azure or an on-premises hybrid	207
SharePoint hybrid	208
SharePoint on Azure	208
SharePoint on-premises	209
Features	209
Capabilities	210
Administering SharePoint Online	210
Site collections and their various options	211
Managing and configuring features	213
General settings Configure hybrid	219
Access control	220 221
OneDrive admin center	221
Sharing	221
Sync	224
Storage	224
Device access	225
Compliance	226
Notifications	227
Summary	228
Chapter 9: Skype for Business	229
Implementing Skype for Business	230
Architecture	240
Cloud only	241
Skype for Business on-premises	242
Skype for Business hybrid	243

Administering Skype for Business Summary	244 271
Chapter 10: Working with Microsoft Teams	070
Implementing Microsoft Teams	272 272
Planning Microsoft Teams	272
Overview of Microsoft Teams	273
Microsoft Teams and Office 365	274
Clients for Microsoft Teams	279
Office 365 licensing for Microsoft Teams	280
Microsoft Teams license	281
Tenant-level configuration	281
User-level configuration	285
Extending Microsoft Teams Connectors	285
Developing custom connectors	285 292
Tabs	293
Developing custom tabs	200
Bots	297
T-Bot	298
Additional bots	300
Adding bots to private chats and channels Developing custom bots	300 303
Side-load your own bot for private chat	303
Summary	304
Chapter 11: Delve	305
What is Delve?	305
Enabling Delve	305
Using Delve	306
Summary	313
Chapter 12: Managing Workloads	314
Basic tasks	314
Complex tasks	322
Service change management process	324
Understanding the rings in Office 365	326
Summary	328
Chapter 13: Adopting Office 365	329
Adopting Office 365	329
Changing management in Office 365	332
Launch and engagement events	334
Awareness and communications	334
Creating emails and newsletters	334
Launching date and first impressions About two weeks before launch	335
	335

-

Training for end users	336
Ongoing usage and support	337
Driving new behaviors and staying engaged	338
Feedback loop tips	338
Ongoing usage, feedback, and success	338
How to drive Office 365 adoption	340
Useful tips, tricks, and resources to drive adoption	340
Summary	341
Chapter 14: Monitoring and Support	342
Monitoring	342
Operations Manager	343
OMS	345
Monitoring Office 365	346
Service health	347
Message center	351
Overview of the Office Message center	352
Directory sync status	354
Support	355
Portal support	355
Phone support	359
Premium support	359
Answers and Tech Community	359
Answers	359
Tech Community	360
Summary	360
Other Books You May Enjoy	361
Index	364

Preface

Microsoft Office 365 is a suite of productivity tools and services that can be used both online as well as through desktop versions. Some of the productivity programs that are included within Microsoft Office 365 are Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Outlook, SharePoint, and OneNote, but there are many others.

It can either be called Microsoft Office 365, using Microsoft's brand, or, as in this book, just Office 365. There are other books that cover the use of Office 365, but this book covers how to use Office 365 and start using new technologies. This integration is often necessary for organizations that already have, or will need to have, integration with some level of on-premises infrastructure for administration or other purposes.

Most organizations leverage Microsoft Active Directory (AD) as their primary identity system to manage users, groups (distribution or security), and group policies. AD is the identity management solution that is most widely used in enterprises, and the intention is not for it to be replaced by Office 365. Most organizations that are migrating to Office 365 have their on-premises email systems, such as Exchange, and leverage on-premises technologies such as AD for security and authentication purposes.

With Office 365, your organization has the option to utilize some or all of its programs, or simply use and adapt parts of mailboxes to Office 365 or other programs such as SharePoint and OneDrive. These are all examples of conclusions that organizations see using studies to go to cloud, and this book addresses these kinds of everyday operations with planning, distribution, setup, support, and management of Office 365 programs.

By the end of this book, you will have hands-on experience working with Office 365 and its collaboration tools and services.



Office 365 being a dynamic technology, the reference links included in the chapter are subject to timely updates.

Who this book is for

This book is designed for readers who have a fundamental understanding of Office 365 services, but might not have technical expertise in the administration and configuration of the on-premises technologies equivalent to those services such as Exchange, SharePoint, Office, and Skype for Business. Office 365 has various technologies, and this book assumes that the audience for each of these technologies has the relevant expertise to administer and change some configurations on those workloads. This book includes information that can serve multiple audiences and roles, such as information on how to implement the fundamental workloads in areas such as migration plan, identity plan, network assessments, and security. The audience must have some operational expertise for managing AD, running network assessments, and making configuration changes such as Domain Name System (DNS), proxies, and firewalls. Is not required but is advised in all implementations to have a separate environment to test in lab and to implement the topics covered in this book.

What this book covers

Chapter 1, *Introduction to Office 365*, describes what Office 365 is, gives an introduction to Microsoft cloud productivity services, what they are where they reside, and what the vision for the future is.

Chapter 2, *Fundamentals of Office 365*, explains the fundamentals or deploying technologies in Office 365.

Chapter 3, Office 365 Basic Workloads, explains the basic workloads of Office 365.

Chapter 4, *Identities and Authentication*, explains basic identities and how to integrate Office 365 into your organization.

Chapter 5, *Configuring Office 365*, explains how to configure Office 365 and its services.

Chapter 6, *Managing Office 365*, understand how to manage Office 365 and who do we manage.

Chapter 7, *Exchange Online*, provides an introduction to Exchange Online, planning, migrating, and administering Exchange Online.

Chapter 8, SharePoint Online, describes what SharePoint Online is and how to implement it.

Chapter 9, *Skype for Business*, describes what Skype for Business is and how to implement it.

Chapter 10, *Working with Microsoft Teams*, introduces a new way to work as a team, understand what is the future and so on.

Chapter 11, *Delve*, describes what Delve is and how to use it to be more productive.

Chapter 12, *Managing Workloads*, describes how to manage workloads, from basic to complex tasks.

Chapter 13, Adopting Office 365, describes how to adopt Office 365.

Chapter 14, *Monitoring and Support*, describes how to monitor and how to support Office 365.

To get the most out of this book

The software required to this book is Office 365 subscription, it could be a trial that are described in this book how to be created and also could be necessary additional software depending on the workloads and scenarios that you need to implement. Those additional necessary are described in each section of the chapter of the book.

Download the color images

We also provide a PDF file that has color images of the screenshots/diagrams used in this book. You can download it from https://www.packtpub.com/sites/default/files/downloads/Office365Essentials_ColorImages.pdf.

Conventions used

There are a number of text conventions used throughout this book.

CodeInText: Indicates code words in text, database table names, folder names, filenames, file extensions, pathnames, dummy URLs, user input, and Twitter handles. Here is an example: "Fill in your domain name, for example, yourdomainname.com, and click on the Next button."

A block of code is set as follows:

Start-ADSyncSyncCycle -PolicyType Delta

When we wish to draw your attention to a particular part of a code block, the relevant lines or items are set in bold:

```
$UserCredential = Get-Credential
Connect-MsolService -Credential $UserCredential
```

Any command-line input or output is written as follows:

```
Get-MsolUser -UserPrincipalName user365@o365pt.org | FL
```

Bold: Indicates a new term, an important word, or words that you see onscreen. For example, words in menus or dialog boxes appear in the text like this. Here is an example: "Choose the **Sign-in status**, assign licenses, and click **Next**."

Warnings or important notes appear like this.



Tips and tricks appear like this.

Get in touch

Feedback from our readers is always welcome.

General feedback: Email feedback@packtpub.com and mention the book title in the subject of your message. If you have questions about any aspect of this book, please email us at questions@packtpub.com.

Errata: Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do happen. If you have found a mistake in this book, we would be grateful if you would report this to us. Please visit www.packtpub.com/submit-errata, selecting your book, clicking on the Errata Submission Form link, and entering the details.

Piracy: If you come across any illegal copies of our works in any form on the Internet, we would be grateful if you would provide us with the location address or website name. Please contact us at copyright@packtpub.com with a link to the material.

If you are interested in becoming an author: If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, please visit authors.packtpub.com.

Reviews

Please leave a review. Once you have read and used this book, why not leave a review on the site that you purchased it from? Potential readers can then see and use your unbiased opinion to make purchase decisions, we at Packt can understand what you think about our products, and our authors can see your feedback on their book. Thank you!

For more information about Packt, please visit packtpub.com.

Introduction to Office 365

In this chapter, we will introduce you to the foundations of Office 365. This chapter will cover the following topics:

- Office 365 products
- Office 365 plans
- Licensing
- Terminology

With this introduction of the foundations of Office 365, you will have a better understanding of what Office 365 is.

Products within Office 365

The cloud is the latest innovation in the **information technology** (**IT**) world. Companies are changing the way they use their technologies, migrating their workloads to the cloud to access new technologies, and optimizing their budgets to be more competitive in the market. These kinds of technologies have their own innovations and new features that are only available in the cloud, while others might, eventually, be available on premises at a later time.

Office 365 is a **software as a service** (**SaaS**) product, which means you don't need to worry about energy, data centers, hardware, redundancy, operating systems, security, or features updates. It is an enterprise solution available to organizations of all sizes, and one of its big advantages is that you only pay for what you want to use.

Office 365 Enterprise versus Office 365 Home

The difference between Office 365 Enterprise and Office 365 Home has to do with the difference between the requirements of enterprises and large organizations versus those of home users. Home users simply want to use the email system and simple editing tools, and be able to share documents and files. Organizations need security auditing and access to other types of information that the home users do not need.

Office 365 plans

What are the Office 365 plans? Plans are predefined mixes of products and features of Office 365 that you can use in your organization based on your needs.

This mix of products will consist of a combination of Exchange, SharePoint, Skype for Business, and other workloads and features, for example:

- Office 365 ProPlus or Essentials: Desktop productivity suite
- Exchange Online: Enterprise-class email solution
- SharePoint Online: Collaboration, repository, and file sharing
- Skype for Business: Online communication, including video and voice calls

These productivity tools have their own features and, combined with other products, they will have the integration that the end users need. Organizations need to keep their software and solutions updated to be competitive in the market, and they need to evaluate their IT costs based on what is needed and when. But with Office 365, these features are updated on a weekly or monthly basis to help organizations stay up to date without requiring big upgrade projects, such as those that are needed for on-premises systems.

While this book is based on a technology that is constantly changing, the core products and plans have not changed much since the beginning of Office 365. The Office 365 plans differ with respect to the Enterprise and Business plans according to the size and type of your organization.

At the time of writing this chapter, the plans are divided into six different groups:

- Home
- Small business
- Education
- Nonprofit
- Enterprise
- Firstline Workers

There are also individual services, such as the following:

- Business-class email, for information refer to https://products.office.com/en/exchange/exchange-online)
- File storage and sharing, for information refer to https://products.office.com/en/onedrive-for-business/online-cloud-s torage)
- Online meetings, for information refer to https://products.office.com/en/skype-for-business/online-meetings)



You can view the updated version of these plans here at https:// products.office.com/en/business/compare-more-office-365-forbusiness-plans. The plan that is most used by organizations is the Enterprise plan.

Periodic table of Office 365

One of the best ways to understand Office 365 is to start with the periodic table of Office 365, created by Matt Wade and Niels Gregers Johansen. To have access to the full-site experience of the periodic table of Office 365, go to http://jumpto365.com/.

This periodic table was created for potential customers and users to easily and quickly understand the products that make up Office 365, and to visualize the features combined in the areas of each workload.

Office 365 encompasses several workloads, and the periodic table of Office 365 shows these as being grouped in several areas:

- Presentations: The tools to give and show presentations are as follows:
 - Sway: Sway is an app in Office 365 that allows users to easily create dynamic presentations in a web format. It is the next-generation tool to create and share information. You can read more at

https://support.office.com/en-us/article/getting-startedwith-sway-2076c468-63f4-4a89-ae5f-424796714a8a?ui=en-US&rs=en-US&ad=US.

• **PowerPoint Online**: PowerPoint Online is the web version of PowerPoint, and is the light version of the desktop edition of PowerPoint. It can be installed on a PC or Mac. You can create presentations with images, transitions, and videos, among other features. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/create-a-presentation-in-powerpoint-online-21360025-7eef-4173-9d7c-08281d55f64a.

• Office Online: The tools to be more productive are as follows:

- Word Online: Word Online is the web version of Word, and is the light version of the desktop release of Word. It can be installed on PC or Mac. You can create and edit documents with basic commands. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/video-what-is-word-aee9c7ff-f9c5-415f-80dc-103ad5e344d7?ui=en-USamp;rs=en-USamp;ad=US.
- Excel Online: Excel online is the web version of Excel, and is the light version of the desktop edition of Excel. It can be installed on PC or Mac. You can create and edit spreadsheets with basic features. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/video-what-is-excel-842fb550-07cb-42d1-9a9f-c55789efed57?ui=en-USamp;rs=en-USamp;ad=US.
- OneNote Online: OneNote Online is the web version of OneNote, and is the light version of the desktop edition of OneNote. It can be installed on PC or Mac. You can create and edit notes with basic commands. You can read more at https://support.office.com/ en-us/article/get-started-with-the-new-onenote-ab84fcc2f845-41ac-9c29-89b0720c8eb3.

- **PowerPoint Online**: PowerPoint Online is the web version of PowerPoint, and is the light version of the desktop edition of PowerPoint. It can be installed on a PC or Mac. You can create presentations with images, transitions, and videos among other features. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/create-a-presentation-in-powerpoint-online-21360025-7eef-4173-9d7c-08281d55f64a.
- **File storage and collaboration**: The way that you storage and collaborate are as follows:
 - SharePoint Online: SharePoint Online is a web-based collaboration platform that is designed to be the place where teams work together in your organization. It can be used to create intranets and extranets, and can be used to share your work with other people and take your collaboration to the next level. You can read more at https://products.office.com/en-us/sharepoint/sharepoint-online-collaboration-software.
 - OneDrive for Business: OneDrive for Business is a cloud storage service delivered by Microsoft that is part of Office 365, and is built on the top of SharePoint. With OneDrive for Business, you can store all your files, and share and access them from anywhere. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/what-is-onedrive-for-business-187f90af-056f-47c0-9656-cc0ddca7fdc2.
 - Delve: Delve is a search and discovery experience provided by Office 365 that gives you a view and a central place to discover content and people in your organization, with insights powered by Microsoft Graph. You can read more at https://support.office. com/en-us/article/what-is-office-delve-1315665a-c6af-4409-a28d-49f8916878ca.
- **Business application platform**: The applications that you can leverage to the next level of automation are as follows:
 - **PowerApps**: PowerApps is a no-code tool to create nextgeneration business applications that can connect your Office 365 services to your system's data in a fast and easy way. You can read more at https://powerapps.microsoft.com/en-us/.
 - Flow: Flow is the new generation of cloud-based workflow engines created to automate business processes and help you with your daily repetitive tasks. You can read more at https://flow.microsoft.com/en-us/.

- **Power BI**: Power BI is a powerful data-visualization and exploration tool that can connect to multiple data sources and easily generate dynamic and great-looking dashboards. You can read more at https://powerbi.microsoft.com/en-us/.
- **Outlook**: The tool to work on your daily basis are as follows:
 - Mail: Mail is the email service of Office 365 that is based on Exchange Server provided as a service by Microsoft. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/mail-inoutlook-web-app-ed7b1cb9-ef40-4fbd-a302-278cc7f4dcf5.
 - Calendar: Calendar is the part of your mailbox in which you manage your schedule. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/calendar-in-outlook-web-app-5219c457-d1fe-4c2f-9032-1a816b88e936.
 - **People**: People is the part of your mailbox where you manage your contacts. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/people-overview-outlook-web-app-5fe173cf-e620-4f62-9bf6-da5041f651bf?ui=en-USamp;rs=en-USamp;ad=US.
 - Tasks: Tasks is the place within your mailbox where you can create and manage tasks. You can read more at https://support. office.com/en-us/article/getting-started-in-outlook-web-app-0062c7be-f8e3-486e-8b14-5c1f793ceefd.
- **Project management**: The way that you have to manage your projects are:
 - Planner: Planner is a simple and visually based work-management tool that comes as part of Office 365. It allows you to create plans, assign tasks to your team, and view these tasks in a Kanban board. You can read more at https://products.office.com/en-us/ business/task-management-software.
 - **Project Online**: Project Online is a central management tool that you can use to manage complex projects and your project portfolio. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/get-started-with-project-online-e3e5f64f-ada5-4f9d-a578-130b2d4e5f11.
- Chat and conferencing: The tools to collaborate more efficiently are as follows:
 - Skype for Business: Skype for Business is the enterprise unified communication tool, with support for chat, audio and video calls, conferencing, and online meetings. You can read more at https://www.skype.com/en/business/.

- **Teams**: Teams is the next-generation, team-collaboration tool that takes the place of the Hub to coordinate teamwork. It leverages content from SharePoint, email, chat, and other tools to work seamlessly, according to your daily needs. You can read more at https://products.office.com/en-us/microsoft-teams/group-chat-software.
- Small business applications: The small business applications are as follows:
 - **Bookings**: Bookings is a simple, self-service scheduling application designed for small and medium businesses, with native integration with your calendar and availability. You can read more at https://products.office.com/en/business/scheduling-and-booking-app.
 - StaffHub: StaffHub is a simple shift- and schedule-management tool designed for firstline workers. It helps to manage teams that work in shifts and facilitates communication between team members and managers. You can read more at https://staffhub.office.com/.
- Employee profiles: The way you search the people to collaborate are:
 - Delve: Delve is a search and discovery experience provided by Office 365 that gives you a central place to view and discover content and people in your organization, with insights powered by Microsoft Graph. You can read more at https://support.office. com/en-us/article/what-is-office-delve-1315665a-c6af-4409-a28d-49f8916878ca.
 - **People**: People is the part of your mailbox where you manage your contacts. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/people-overview-outlook-web-app-5fe173cf-e620-4f62-9bf6-da5041f651bf?ui=en-USamp;rs=en-USamp;ad=US.
- Forms: This is where you can do some forms:
 - Forms: Forms is a new tool for creating simple forms and polls, and allows you to collect feedback from your organization's employees or customers. You can read more at https://forms.office.com/.
 - **PowerApps**: PowerApps is a no-code tool to create nextgeneration business applications that can connect your Office 365 services to your systems data in a fast and easy way. You can read more at https://powerapps.microsoft.com/en-us/.

- **Task management**: The daily task management tools to collaborate daily are as follows:
 - Tasks: Tasks is the place within your mailbox where you can create and manage tasks. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/getting-started-in-outlook-web-app-0062c7be-f8e3-486e-8b14-5c1f793ceefd.
 - **To-Do**: This is a task-management tool that is focused on the individual. It comes with a mobile companion app and integrates with Outlook. You can read more at https://products.office.com/en-us/microsoft-to-do-list-app.
 - **Planner**: Planner is a simple work-management tool that is part of Office 365, and allows you to create plans, assign tasks to your team, and view these tasks in a Kanban board. You can read more at https://products.office.com/en-us/business/task-management-software.
- **Social networking**: This is where you can share to the organization using a wide network:
 - Newsfeed: Newsfeed is a simplified social experience based on SharePoint that provides light social features to your intranet. You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-gb/article/ what-items-appear-in-your-newsfeed-bd3d9268-0408-4ad4bc51-2e4ec5406e16.
 - Yammer: Yammer is a secure social network for your organization that provides many powerful collaboration features not only for internal users, but also for collaboration with users external to your organization. You can read more at https://products.office.com/en/yammer/overview.

In summary, this periodic table will help you understand the services and tools that are included in Office 365.



If you are Portuguese like me, you can view the translated version (made by me) at http://jumpto365.com/#/periodictable/pt.

Home

In Office 365 Home, there are four plans:

- Office 365 Home
- Office 365 Personal
- Office Home & Student 2016 for PC
- Office Home & Business 2016

These plans have the following features:

- Office 365 Home:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Personal:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Home & Student:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
- Office 365 Home & Business:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices

To view all the latest features, go to https://products.office.com/en/office-365-home.

Business

In Office 365 Business, there are three plans:

- Office 365 Business
- Office 365 Business Premium
- Office 365 Business Essentials

The main features of these plans are as follows:

- Office 365 Business:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Business Premium:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 50 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Business Essentials:
 - 50 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business

To view the latest features, go to https://products.office.com/en/business/office-365-business.

Education

In Office 365 Education, there are two plans:

- Office 365 for Education (100% free)
- Office 365 Education E5

The main features of these plans are as follows:

- Office 365 for Education (100% free):
 - Office on the web
 - 50 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Education E5:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 100 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business

To view the latest features, go to https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/education/ products/office/default.aspx.

Nonprofit

In Office 365 Nonprofit, there are five plans:

- Office 365 Nonprofit Business Essentials
- Office 365 Nonprofit Business Premium
- Office 365 Nonprofit E1
- Office 365 Nonprofit E3
- Office 365 Nonprofit E5

The main features of these plans are as follows:

- Office 365 Nonprofit Business Essentials:
 - Office on the web
 - 50 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Nonprofit Business Premium:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 50 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Nonprofit E1:
 - Office on the web
 - 50 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Nonprofit E3:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 100 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Nonprofit E5:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 100 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business

To view the latest features, go to https://products.office.com/en/nonprofit/office-365-nonprofit-plans-and-pricing?tab=1.

Enterprise

In Office 365 Enterprise, there are four plans:

- Office 365 ProPlus
- Office 365 Enterprise E1
- Office 365 Enterprise E3
- Office 365 Enterprise E5

The main features of these plans are as follows:

- Office 365 ProPlus:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
- Office 365 Enterprise E1:
 - Office on the web
 - 50 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Enterprise E3:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 100 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
- Office 365 Enterprise E5:
 - Office installed on PC, Mac, or mobile devices
 - 100 GB of mailbox
 - 1 TB of OneDrive for Business
 - Advanced security
 - Analytics (My Analytics)
 - Advanced voice features **Public Switched Telephony Network (PSTN)**

To view the latest features, go to https://products.office.com/en/business/comparemore-office-365-for-business-plans.

Firstline Workers

In Office 365 Firstline there is, currently, only one plan:

• Office 365 F1

In this plan, the main features are:

- Office on the web
- 2 GB of mailbox
- 2 GB of OneDrive for Business

To view the latest features, go to https://products.office.com/en-us/business/ enterprise-firstline-workers.

Office 365 plans – summary

This summary is intended to provide you with a better understanding of the fact that the plans that Microsoft has created are always based on the type and size of your organization. It is possible to combine plans in the enterprise that fit your needs based on your experience of these kinds of products. However, it is advised that you contact a gold productivity partner to help you select which plans best fit your organization. You can also see that the Office 365 service descriptions provide additional details about each plan. For more information you can refer to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/office-365-service-descriptions.aspx.

Feature availability across Office 365 plans

For specific information about the plans pricing and features regarding specific business types, see the following web pages:

- Business: Office 365 Business plans and pricing (https://products.office.com/en-in/compare-all-microsoft-office-produc ts?tab=2)
- Education: Office 365 Education plans and pricing (https://products.office.com/en-IN/academic/compare-office-365-educati on-plans#)

• U.S. Government: Office 365 U.S. Government plans

(https://products.office.com/en-IN/government/compare-office-365-gover nment-plans)

- Nonprofit: Office 365 Nonprofit plans and pricing (https://products.office.com/en-IN/nonprofit/office-365-nonprofit-plan s-and-pricing?tab=1)
- Office 365 Germany: Office 365 Germany plans (https://products.office.com/en/business/office-365-germany)

Many of the Office 365 business plans have add-ons that you can buy for your subscription. An add-on offers added functionality to the subscription. For more information, you can see the specific add-ons that are available for different versions of Office 365 for Business at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/buy-or-edit-an-add-on-for-office-365-f or-business-4e7b57d6-b93b-457d-aecd-0ea58bff07a6?ui=en-US&rs=en-US&ad=US.



To view the latest features, go to https://technet.microsoft.com/enus/library/office-365-plan-options.aspx.

The following table is a summary of features across business subscriptions:

Features	Office 365 Business Essentials	Office 365	365 Business	365	Enterprise	Office 365	E5 /Office	Office 365 Enterprise F1
Administers Office 365 by using the Office 365 admin center or Windows PowerShell	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Protects content by using Azure Information Protection	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No

Features	Office 365 Business Essentials	Office 365 Business	Office 365 Business Premium	Office 365 Education	Enterprise			
Microsoft Bookings	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Microsoft Flow	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microsoft Forms	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microsoft Graph API	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microsoft MyAnalytics	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Microsoft Planner	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Microsoft PowerApps	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microsoft StaffHub	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microsoft Teams10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Office Delve	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Office 365 Groups	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Office 365 Video	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
OneNote Class Notebook	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sway	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes



To view the entire table, refer to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/ library/mt844095.aspx(Saved%20copy).

Licensing

Office 365's licensing is based on the type of organization you have. Office 365 is Microsoft's productivity solution in the cloud. It is sold as suites that are available for every organization, regardless of their size. Depending on the suite, Office 365 can include the full downloadable Office client, also available as a set of web-based applications (Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and so on), business-class email, file sharing, meeting and communications solutions, and an internal collaboration social network—all while helping to keep data private and protected from potential threats. Office 365 provides users with simple management IT solutions, grants them access to the productivity solution from anywhere, and comes with a financially backed service level agreement.

Subscription model

Office 365 provides the ability for organizations to add and remove licenses, and enterprises are billed on an annual or monthly basis, depending on the type of subscription and the way that you purchased them from our partner.

Office 365 volume licensing

For companies with enterprise agreements or similar contracts with Microsoft, Office 365 can also be licensed in volume. For more information on this, refer to the licensing guide at: http://docplayer.net/17893150-Office-365-licensing-brief.html.

Office 365 technical dependencies

The previously mentioned Office 365 suites are a collection of online services that, when purchased together, give customers what we call a suite discount. Customers who do not need or want to buy full suites can purchase individual services as separate products. Note that some of these online services have technical dependencies on others. For example, **Exchange Online Protection (EOP)** provides an added level of security to the Exchange Online and/or Exchange server services; customers can't use EOP if they don't have either Exchange Online or Exchange server deployed.

For more information on the technical dependencies, refer to https://technet.microsoft. com/en-us/library/office-365-service-descriptions.aspx.

Terminology

As more and more organizations move to the cloud, Office 365 is continuing to grow in popularity. With this growth comes a variety of new terms that users and organizations need to understand. The following is a list of common Office 365 terms that you should familiarize yourself with as you explore this new world:

- **Microsoft Office 365**: Microsoft Office 365 is a suite of productivity tools and services that can be used both online and through desktop versions. Microsoft Office 365 includes many productivity programs, such as Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Outlook, SharePoint, and OneNote among others. It can be used like a brand or just Office 365.
- **Microsoft 365**: Microsoft 365 is a packaged offering of Windows, Office 365, and security products.
- **OneNote**: Microsoft OneNote is an application that helps you to take and share notes, and supports multiple users editing at the same time. Users can use it to take both handwritten and typed notes, audio, drawings, and screenshots.
- **OneDrive for Business**: OneDrive for Business allows users to store, modify, sync, and share files collaboratively in real time. OneDrive is a fully cloud-based service.
- **Sway**: Sway is a digital storytelling tool that helps to create new types of presentation or personal stories.
- **SharePoint**: SharePoint allows organizations to create websites to store, share, and organize information from almost any device. With SharePoint, all of an organization's important data can be accessed from any web browser and with any device.
- **Outlook**: Microsoft Outlook is the business email client that is part of the Office 365 suite. Outlook can also refer to a webmail client, **Outlook Web Access** (**OWA**), which can be used to access email through a web browser.
- **Excel**: Microsoft Excel is a spreadsheet tool that offers organizations the ability to access and analyze many types of data.
- **PowerPoint**: Microsoft PowerPoint is a program that helps to create presentations. Users integrate data from other Office programs directly into their presentations for presenting and sharing, and to share knowledge.

- **Skype for Business**: Skype for Business is an enterprise product that is used for messaging, voice calling, and video calling. Skype for Business has tools that help organizations to communicate in an easy way. The following are some of these tools:
 - **Skype Meeting Broadcast**: Skype Meeting Broadcast is a platform that helps organizations to broadcast and host online meetings to large audiences of up to 10,000 attendees
 - **PSTN Conferencing**: PSTN Conferencing is a feature that allows users to dial into a meeting from a physical phone as opposed to a mobile device or PC
 - **Cloud PBX with PSTN Calling**: Cloud PBX with PSTN Calling allows people in your organization the ability to connect to the existing PSTN
- **Microsoft Teams**: Microsoft Teams is a new way of coworking, and is quickly becoming the next generation of digital workplaces. It combines multiple Office 365 products, and exposes them so that they can be accessed in a central place. Some examples of these products are Skype for Business, SharePoint, OneDrive, and Planner, among others.
- **Yammer**: Yammer is a private social network for your organization. Yammer helps your organization to connect and share information, and can be configured to have groups outside of your organization.
- Office Online: Office Online is a suite of full, web-based versions of Word, Excel, OneNote, and PowerPoint. It helps the users to work with documents from any device using a browser.
- **Microsoft Stream**: Microsoft Stream is a new cloud-based video service that uses the power of intelligent enterprise video to enable knowledge sharing, easier communication, and connectivity in a secure enterprise environment. Microsoft Stream is the successor to Office 365 Video, built on Azure Media Services. It allows playback at scale across any device.
- Azure Rights Management Services (Azure RMS): Azure RMS is an information-security solution to help organizations protect their data where the content resides.
- **Data Loss Prevention (DLP)**: DLP in Office 365 allows the management and monitoring of and response to sensitive information within your organization through content analysis.

- **Delve**: Office Delve helps the users of your organization to reach and collaborate more in a way that can view what is happening within your organization and across Office 365.
- Azure AD Connect: Azure AD Connect helps your organization to synchronize its on-premises identities to Office 365.
- **PowerShell**: PowerShell is another tool that helps organizations to automate and perform several tasks. It allows administrators to write PowerShell scripts to create users, create external contacts, and change user attributes.
- Admin delegation: Using admin delegation in Office 365, organizations can assign some or all of Office 365's admin tasks to other users or to a Microsoft Cloud Partner.
- **Hybrid identity**: If our organization includes both cloud and on-premises infrastructure, hybrid identity management provides a method to integrate both environments. With Azure AD Connect, you can synchronize users, groups, contacts, and passwords to Office 365.
- Exchange Online: Exchange Online is a hosted email messaging solution of Office 365 cloud-based services.
- **Tenant**: The word *tenant* refers to an Office 365 cloud area specific to your organization.
- Tenant name: The tenant name is your domain name, such as yourdomain.onmicrosoft.com. It is set up when you subscribe to Office 365 and it cannot be changed. When you create your tenant, the wizard that creates your Office 365 subscription asks for your organization's name. If it is available, it can be used. Now, with Office 365, within many organizations worldwide you may have to choose a different name, such as yourdomaincorp.onmicrosoft.com because some other organization in another country may have chosen that name already.
- Screenshots and examples: The screenshots, examples, and instructions described in this book are based on Office 365 with the 2016 versions of the software in a tenant that has the first release option active, which might include features that are previews of the final release before this book's publication date. Given the constant evolution of Office 365, your Office 365 may not match some of the instructions or screenshots in this book. This book will have regular updates to address the changes to this new world.

- **Trust Center**: This is a portal in which Microsoft shows, with great transparency, a lot of information about security and privacy. In this portal, you can see which products and services within your location have which certifications. You can access it at https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/trustcenter/cloudservices/ office365. The Office 365 Trust Center is the portal that aggregates all updated privacy and security issues related to Office 365 in just one location. The Trust Center has three pillars:
 - Privacy
 - Security
 - Compliance

In this portal, you will have access to recommended resources, documents, blogs, white papers, and the service trust platform.

Summary

In this chapter, you learned about the main Office 365 products that are used in organizations, the Office 365 plans that best fit most companies and which benefits Microsoft has to give your organization, a summary of licensing that Microsoft uses for organizations and how it will cover your support, and finally, terminology to help you in this book to learn or to go over certain points or products that your organization already has or will have in the near future.

You now have more information on what can be used in Office 365, and this chapter has helped you understand the foundations of Office 365.

In the next chapter, you will learn the fundamentals of Office 365 to help you implement Office 365 in your organization successfully.

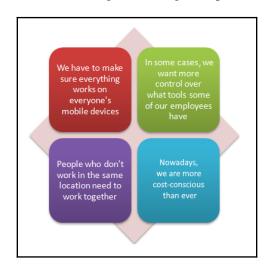
Eundamentals of Office 365

In this chapter, we will cover the fundamentals of Microsoft Office 365, based on the experience and best practices gathered from previous implementations. We will go through the following topics:

- Planning Office 365
- Evaluating Office 365
- Deployment Office 365
- Descriptions Office 365
- Analysis Office 365

With this knowledge, you will have a better understanding of how to implement Office 365 in your organization.

There are business challenges in all implementations of Office 365. The following are some statements from organizations that have gone through the process:



Planning Office 365

Office 365 is a platform that was created to bring Office to the cloud and make it available not only for large enterprises, but also for small organizations.

All organizations, regardless of size, need careful preparation, even for small migrations. Organizations that have on-premises solutions need to be integrated with Office 365, and may require additional preparation, depending on each workload (as is the case with Exchange, for instance). The requirements and objectives for each type of migration can vary depending on the complexity of the environment, the on-premises version, and other factors.

The planning phase is critical to using the base technologies to leverage and implement Office 365. Office 365 includes several cloud-optimized productivity services, such as Exchange Online, SharePoint Online, Yammer, Skype for Business, and Microsoft Teams hosted by Microsoft, that will take your organization to the next level.

Using Office 365, you will have the following advantages:



How to plan for Office 365

It is advised that all organizations do a proof of concept to adopt any new technology. It is the same with Office 365. When you are evaluating a new technology that you are not familiar with, it is always recommended to pilot this new technology in your organization to improve the chances of a successful project.

To plan according to the size of your organization, you will need to perform a set of tasks related to the base service and to each specific workload, such as planning according to your environment.

Base service

All projects, regardless of the size of the organization, need to have planning. These are initial tasks that are needed for a project to be successful, assuming that all workloads work as expected. We need to remediate some tasks in order to avoid issues during deployment and to have a good experience with collaborators.

One issue that is common in some organizations when moving to a cloud solution is the stability and performance of their internet access. Another issue could be how the organization will manage Office 365 and whether they have the right skills to support, implement, and maintain it as this book describes.

All these kinds of issues must be resolved before we go live with a project on Office 365.

What is Office 365?

Office 365 is a productivity suite of services hosted in Microsoft's public cloud that also includes the latest version of Office desktop applications.

To know where your data is stored based on your location, please go to https://products.office.com/en-us/where-is-your-data-located?geo=All to see all the regions where Microsoft has data centers that host Office 365 services.

If your organization is based in Europe, and the headquarters is in Portugal, for example, the data center locations, by default, are as follows:

- Ireland
- Netherlands
- Austria
- Finland



If your location is in a specific country, such as the UK, Germany, or France, then there are other data centers available in your region.

Continuing with the example of the main services in the Europe region, you can see where each service resides based on its location:

E	~	S	S
Exchange Online	OneDrive for Business	SharePoint Online	Skype for Business
Austria Finland Ireland Netherlands	Ireland Netherlands	Ireland Netherlands	Ireland Netherlands
Office 365			Azure Active Directory
Microsoft Teams Ireland Netherlands Planner Ireland Netherlands	Sway United States Yammer United States	OneNote Services Ireland Netherlands School Data Sync Ireland Netherlands	Azure Active Directory Ireland Netherlands United States
Project Online Ireland Netherlands			

If you need to know more about where your data is, such as how the data is stored and who owns and has access to it, you can access the following sites:

• Office 365 Trust Center: For more information refer

 $to \ \texttt{https://products.office.com/en-us/business/office-365-trust-center-welcome}$

• Data location: For more information refer to http://o365datacentermap. azurewebsites.net/

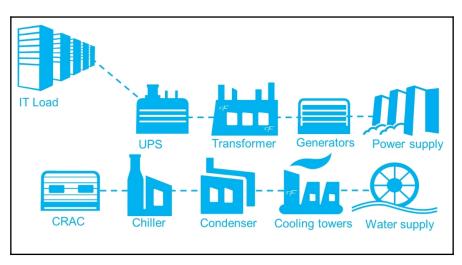
How is a data center built and what components can it have?

A typical data center can have several components, such as the following:

- Networking
- Computing
- UPS

- Transformers
- Generators
- Power supply
- Computer room air conditioning (CRAC)
- Chiller
- Condenser
- Cooling towers
- Water supply

The following image is a graphical representation of all the components that a data center can have, along with their connections to the IT load:



The evolution of data centers has now reached the fifth generation, with optimizations in energy efficiency based on the evolution of engineering, new technologies, and consolidation.

You can see a video called *Discover World Class Security at Microsoft's Datacenters* at https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r1cyTL8JqRg.

If you need to know more about where your data is located, you can go to https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/TrustCenter/Privacy/where-your-data-is-located where you'll find all the information that you need.

Microsoft is constantly expanding its Azure datacenter regions. You can refer to the updated datacenter regions at https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/global-infrastructure/.

You can see the regions of Office 365 by visiting at https://products.office.com/en-us/ where-is-your-data-located?geo=All.

Specific products

Office 365 is a suite of products and services provided by Microsoft. All these products, such as Exchange, Teams, SharePoint, and Office, have their roles in Microsoft's approach to productivity and the modern workplace. Your organization should know the differences between them before implementation.

If your organization is moving personal files to OneDrive for Business, the implementation of Office 365 ProPlus may require some adjustments to your infrastructure. You should create a plan for deploying each workload required on each phase of your deployment and project. You need to resolve possible issues and perform the remediation tasks required to accomplish your goals.

Initiating an Office 365 project

To start the implementation plan for Office 365, you need tools that are required for enterprise customers. You can use third-party tools that are available to partners to help you plan your project.

Microsoft has resources that help you to organize projects and, if your organization requires it, you can also use some of the following:

- Deployment guides
- Office 365 readiness checks
- Service descriptions
- Remote connectivity analyzer
- Bandwidth and reliability network analyzer

There are many tools available online that can help you. For example, you can have **Office 365 Admin center**, which is available in your tenant.

It is available using https://portal.office.com/adminportal/home#/homepage, if you already have an Office 365 tenant. In the next section of this chapter, we will see how to create one.

```
You can learn more about it at 
https://support.office.com/en-us/article/About-the-Office-365-admin-center-758b
efc4-0888-4009-9f14-0d147402fd23 or
https://support.office.com/en-us/office365admin.
```

There is also the Microsoft Tech Community, which has several communities available at https://techcommunity.microsoft.com/t5/Communities/ct-p/communities.

Evaluating Office 365

In every project or deployment of Office 365, it is advised that you evaluate Office 365 regardless of whether it is for a small, medium, or large organization.

Office 365 is a suite of products that is ready to use. It comes with a basic configuration of the products, but it's necessary to deploy the featured technologies themselves, such as Exchange, SharePoint, Skype for Business, and Office. Some preparation may be required depending on the size of your organization. If it's an enterprise organization, you will probably want to integrate it with on-premises technologies, such as your **Active Directory** (**AD**).

To try out Office 365, follow the instructions to create the Office 365 trial in the following section.

Installing the Office 365 trial

In every organization, it is advised that you create a separate, nonproduction Office 365 tenant to achieve several objectives, such as the following:

- Experiment with new releases
- Develop new concepts
- Learn more
- Create lab and development initiatives
- Test prior to going into production

To create an Office 365 tenant, go to https://products.office.com/en/try and select the desired Office 365 plan. You will see how to create an Office 365 E3 trial by going to http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/p/?LinkID=403802:

1. At the start of the process, the following screen will appear:

Office 365 Enterprise E3 Trial	ng subscription? Sign in
Welcome, let's get to know you	1000
This can't be changed after sign-up. Why not? First name Last name Business email address Business email address	
Business phone number Company name	
Your organization size ✓ Next ⊙	

2. At this step you need to fill out all the requested data fields, as shown in the following screenshot. Once you have filled all the data fields, click on **Next**:

Welcome, let's get to know you Portugal This can't be changed after sign-up. Why not? Nuno Arias Silva youremail@domain.com +11111111111 Your Company Name 50-249 people Next 📀	Office 365 Enterprise E3 Trial	Want to add this to an existing subscription? Sign in
Thirrosoft Legal Community Privacy & cookies	Portugal • This can't be changed after sign-up. Why not? Nuno Árias Silva youremail@domain.com +1 111 111 111 Your Company Name 50-249 people • Next	

0

When you select your country, the Office 365 service will create the tenant in the datacenters of your region. At the time of creation, the place where your tenant will reside can't be changed, and if you need to change the region, you will have to perform a migration.

3. Now fill in the required details, as shown in the following screenshot:

Office 365 Enterprise E3 Trial	Want to add this to an existing subscription? Sign in
Create your user ID	
You need a user ID and password to sign in to your accou	unt.
AdminUsername@yourcompanydomain_onmicrosoft.com AdminUsername@yourcompanydomain.onmicrosoft.com	
By clicking Create my account you agree to our terms and conditions and communication preferences.	default
Microsoft Online Services will be contacting you with tips and advice for us products and services. You can unsubscribe at any time. For more informa communication options, please see our Privacy Statement.	sing our stion on
Microsoft Online Services may contact me with information about their pro services and events:	oducts,
💌 Email	
Phone	
 Microsoft Partners may contact me with information about their product and events 	cts, services
By clicking Create my account , I confirm that I have read and understand I Agreement. If I am signing up on behalf of an organization, when I click C account. I represent that I have the authority to bind my organization to th this agreement and that, as the representative of my organization, I agree organization is bound by this agreement and its linked websites.	reate my he terms in
Create my account ອ	

4. It is advised that you create an admin account that is used only for Office 365. Select a username that is different from any other user within your on-premises system or email system within your organization.

After you choose a tenant name, such as



yourcompanydomain.onmicrosoft.com, you won't be able to change it anymore, because Microsoft uses this name to differentiate tenants from each other. It will remain your tenant's name hereafter, without the possibility of being changed. This tenant name is used, for example, to access SharePoint Online, proxy addresses for Exchange mailboxes, OneDrive, and so on.

- 5. In the next screen you will be asked to prove that it is not an automated system that is creating the tenant, to avoid the mass creation of tenants:
- 6. Select either the **Text me** or **Call me** option, and you will receive a confirmation code. I have received the following code to confirm that I'm not a robot:

	Office 365 Ent	erprise E3 Trial		Want to add this to	o an existing subscription	? Sign in
		Prove. You're. Not. st2246 Didn't get t or need a new code? Try again Next ④	A. Robot.			
Microsoft Legal Community Privacy & cookies						

7. After you click **Next**, Office 365 starts creating your tenant, and will request that you wait for a few minutes, as shown in the following screenshot:

Office 365	Enterprise E3 Trial
	Save this info. You'll need it later. Sign-in page Metry/poral/office.com/ Your user ID Adminutemane@yourcompanydoman.com/crosoft.com
Microsoft Legal Community Privato & contents	

- 8. After the creation of the Office 365 tenant, it will ask you to save the URL of the Office 365 portal (http://portal.office.com) and your user ID.
- 9. After you click on the **You're ready to go...** option, the Office 365 tenant is created:

-	Office 365										٨	ø	?	Nuno Árias Silva 🎴
		Good aft	ternoon											•
		Search online	e documents			٩				Other installs				
									_	Install Office 2016 Get the familiar desktop apps on your PC and Mac.				
		0		W	X	P	N	S	U ii	Mac. • • •				
									Teams	Next				
		,	A 3	Constant A										
		Flow		Security & Compliance										
														_
		Docur		SHARED WITH M						New ~				
		RECENT	PINNED	STRALD WITTIN	-									
						1								
						12	- 7							
						12	<							
					Recently	viewed docu	ments will a	pear here						
										Open OneDrive				
														Feedback

You can now start using Office 365. Since it is a trial version, you will have 25 user licenses available to use during the period of a month.

10. You can now start by going to the **Admin center** and clicking on **Admin** to learn more as shown in the following screenshot:

iii Office 365									.	* ?	Nuno Árias Silva 🎴
	Good afternoon Search online documents			٩				Install Office 2016 Other installs			le la
	Mail OneDrive	Word	X Excel	P	OneNote	SharePoint	Teams	Install Office 2016 R Get the familiar desitop apps on your PC and Mac. • • • • Next			
	Show more apps v	Security & Compliance									
	Documents RECENT PINNED	SHARED WITH ME						New v			
				E							
			Recently v	viewed docu	ments will ap	pear here		Open OneDrive			Feedback

11. The following is the view of the **Office 365 Admin center**, where you have access to the **Admin centers** of all other services:

	Office 365	Admin cente	er				🜲 🏟 📍 Nuno Árias Silva 🔛
		<	Home 0				Your Company Name
ඛ			Search users, groups, settings or tasks	م			
Я	Users	~					
ጽ	Groups	~	Office 365 Enterpri	se E3 setup is incomplete. Get someone f Personalize sign-in Add users	to help you. Connect domain		
-6	Resources	~	Go to setup	Welcome to the admin cent	×		
	Billing	~		There are a few things we want you to			
e	Support	~	O Harris	before you continue. Let's take a look!		Domains >	O. Grant
۲	Settings	~	Q Users >	Next		-	€ Support
ß	Setup	~	+ Add a user 前 Delete a user	T otor outance: rione	Share the download link	+ Add a domain Delete a domain	+ New service request
		~	Edit a user	In trial: Buy now	↓ Software download settings	Edit a domain	
	Reports	Ť	Q Reset a password		Troubleshoot installation	== Check health	
Ş	Health	~					
₽	Admin centers	~	♀ Videos	Message center >		\bigotimes Service health $>$	
			Admin center overview What's new Admin mobile app < 00000	 Y: New feature: Yammer desktop app We're making some changes to Sh Updated feature: List view for One 34 unread messages 	arePoint Onl Sep 7 ×	Some services have posted advisories () 1 advisory	
			Rel Setup guides $>$	L∠ Active users			🕐 Need help?

In the Admin center, you can do the following:

- Search for users, groups, settings, or tasks using the search box
- Navigate to the **Admin centers**, using the menu
- Access the homepage of the **Admin centers** to find the most-used and common tasks

This part of the evaluation is the phase in which you, as an administrator, create the Office 365 tenant and prepare for the deployment phase.

Deployment

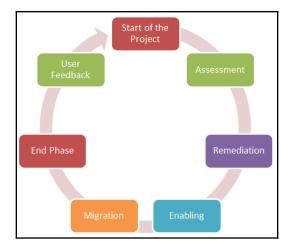
The deployment phase is a very important part in implementing Office 365. It is where you set up and start using your products based on the requirements of your organization.

When you start planning your deployment of Office 365, it is advised that you follow the best practices described in the following steps:

- 1. **Start of the project**: This stage is initiated when the planning phase described earlier in this chapter ends and it is accepted. At this time, the project manager starts coordinating the activities of the team and starts providing feedback to the sponsor of the project.
- 2. Assessment: At this stage, the planning team starts to create an inventory of all areas needed in the on-premises environment that could necessitate updates to the infrastructure. This step is essential in order to avoid problems with the deployment, and requires configuring the relevant features for the integration with Office 365 workloads, such as Exchange Online, desktops, network, firewall, and others. We need to see whether the products that will be integrated with the online services match the currently supported versions. The result of this stage will be that you find the areas that are in need of remediation and which risks are critical to fix before the project goes further. It is advised that you create a checklist based on the workloads that you are going to deploy in order to have sufficient data for the next phase, based on what has been discovered so far.
- 3. **Remediation**: The issues detected and risks identified in the assessment phase need to be mitigated by the members of the team to safeguard the deployment. At the end of this stage of the project, the project manager can confirm that the enabling phase should start and informs the sponsor of the project.
- 4. **Enabling**: If your organization needs to have a common identity system between Office 365 (which relies on Azure AD) and the on-premises system, and if you'd like to have the same login as the email address, then you will need to install and configure **AD Connect** to enable synchronization of the objects-users, groups, and so on with your Office 365 tenant. You'll also need to identify the necessary team members to perform these tasks and to set up the initial plan.
- 5. **Migration**: In this stage, if your main objective of the project is the migration of email, you will need to migrate the mailboxes with all information regarding emails, calendars, and contact data to Office 365. You'll also need to plan what the best migration type is, depending on the requirements, and to plan according to best practices.
- 6. **End phase**: The project is completed when all the initially planned objectives are completed. At this stage, a subset of users starts actually working on Office 365. The sponsor needs to confirm that the scope of the project is done and all documentation is completed.

7. **User feedback**: It is a best practice in all projects where you implement the latest technologies, such as cloud services, that your end user accepts the project and provides feedback that all people are satisfied. Without this important phase, you will not know how the users are using the products, and what the next projects are, and you will not be able to start using your system with your users satisfied.

The following is a cycle that you can use in all projects:



Office 365 descriptions

The Office 365 descriptions are what I call the Bible of Office 365. This information can help any organization to learn about Office 365 and its services. You find information about many of the services at

```
https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/office-365-service-descriptions.asp
x.
```

To learn more about each service, see its description:

- Office 365 Platform Service Description
- Office Applications Service Description
- Office Online Service Description
- Exchange Online Service Description
- Exchange Online Protection Service Description
- Exchange Online Advanced Threat Protection Service Description

- Exchange Online Archiving Service Description
- OneDrive for Business Service Description
- SharePoint Online Service Description
- Skype for Business Online Service Description
- Workplace Analytics Service Description
- Power BI Service Description
- Project Online Service Description
- Yammer Service Description
- Microsoft Dynamics 365 (online) Service Description

In these descriptions, you will find information such as the following:

- The SLA that the services have
- The limitations of your mailboxes
- How much storage space you have in SharePoint Online and OneDrive for Business
- What the limits are when sending emails with Exchange Online
- The difference between Office 365 plans

Office 365 analysis

To analyze any environment on-premises that might be needed for Office 365 to work, you can use tools such as the following:

- Deployment guide
- Office 365 readiness checks
- Service descriptions
- Remote connectivity analyzer
- Bandwidth and reliability network analyzer

There are references provided by Microsoft that describe the best practices in starting a project. The following is a summary of each tool and guide to help you with each project:

• **Deployment guide**: For more information on deploying Office 365 Enterprise in your organization refer

```
to \ \texttt{https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Deploy-Office-365-Enterprise-for-your-organization-ee73dafb-be54-492e-bcfd-0fbfb5f65e94}
```

- Set up Office 365: To set up Office 365, follow these steps:
 - 1. Start an Office 365 trial
 - 2. Assign your domains to Office 365
 - 3. Install AD Connect to synchronize objects
 - 4. Configure services and apps on Office 365
 - 5. Migrate your data to Office 365
 - 6. Help your employees to adopt and use Office 365
- Office 365 readiness checks: For more information on setup with health, readiness, and connectivity checks, refer

to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dn771227.aspx

• Service descriptions: For more information on Office 365 service descriptions, refer

to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/office-365-service-desc riptions.aspx

- Remote Connectivity Analyzer: For more information on remote connectivity analyzer refer to https://testconnectivity.microsoft.com/
- Bandwidth and reliability network analyzer: For more information fast track network analysis refer to http://em1-fasttrack.cloudapp.net/o365nwtest

There are many other Microsoft tools that you can use, such as Office 365 Checks, which is the best way to learn if you are ready to work with Office 365.

You can go to https://configure.office.com/Scenario.aspx?sid=11 and choose the options that you need. I will describe this process as follows:



It is advised that you run this process on a machine that is on your AD domain and that is connected to your network to do the assessment.

Select the option that you need:

Quick (basic checks that completes in just a few minutes) is the option that you can choose if you just want to learn the basics:

Confice 365
Office 365 health, readiness, and connectivity checks
We'll look at how you're set up now and check for settings that might cause problems. Our results will identify possible issues and suggest changes you can make to have the best experience with Office 365.
Select how we should run our checks and then click Next to get started.
Quick (basic checks that complete in just a few minutes)
Advanced (detailed checks that can take up to an hour to run, including checks for enterprise scenarios such as directory synchronization)
Cancel

When you select Quick, you will see the following screen:

① Office 365
Office 365 health, readiness, and connectivity checks
Wait a moment while we get everything ready $\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}$
Next Cancel

The subsequent steps will be different depending on which option you choose; follow the steps according to what your preferred option is. At the end, it will evaluate possible issues that you need to remediate in your on-premises environment prior to implementation, for example, AD Connect and Exchange hybrid.

Another tool is the Office 365 Best Practices Analyzer for Exchange Servers, which you can access using https://support.office.com/en-us/article/about-the-office-365-best-practices-analyzer-for-exchange-server-c137e46e-c05d-4bdc-b968-67fe5ae68765?ui=en-USrs=en-USad=US.

You can use the Office 365 Best Practices Analyzer in the following environments:

- On-premises Exchange server only (Exchange 2013 or later)
- Hybrid configuration (with Exchange 2013 or later)

You can also go to https://portal.office.com/Tools to have access to several tools like Skype for Business, SharePoint, OneDrive for Business, Yammer and so on.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about the fundamentals of Office 365. Planning is key whenever you need to execute a project, regardless of its size. Evaluation is a continuous process that is advisable for any project and implementation. We went through a summary of a standard deployment process to learn more about successfully deploying Office 365. You have also learned about the various service descriptions within Office 365, and learned which Office 365 service maps to which Office 365 plan and how to map them with each other. You also learned about their service limits and how to analyze their vulnerabilities in order to always keep them updated.

You now have more information that will help you to understand the fundamentals of Office 365.

In the next chapter, you will learn the basic workloads of Office 365. It will cover the three most used workloads of Office 365 to help you get started quickly.

3 Office 365 Basic Workloads

In this chapter, you will learn or understand more about the most used workloads on Office 365. This chapter will cover the following topics:

- Exchange
- SharePoint
- Skype for Business and Microsoft Teams

With this foundation, you will learn more about each service and how to use them in the base system.

Microsoft Exchange Online

Microsoft Exchange Online is the email service provided by Microsoft. At the time of writing, the most current version is Exchange 2016. This version was designed with Office 365 in mind, specifically to support multiple tenants in each Exchange organization, with the required logical separation and security controls in place.

The main function of Exchange is to provide a robust and secure email platform that can be used to communicate, make appointments, manage tasks, and organize emails in inboxes.

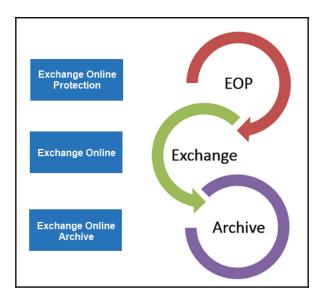
Exchange server is an enterprise class server that was first launched in 1996 and is currently the most widely-used email system in organizations. It provides a rich set of features such as:

- Routing and transport rules
- Encrypted and secure mail
- In-place hold that allows you to retain emails forever
- eDiscovery features to search for specific content throughout the whole organization

Microsoft Exchange Online is divided into three main workloads, depending on where the mail is stored and what the destination is:

- Exchange Online Protection (EOP): It is a Microsoft service that protects the Exchange platform from malware and spam.
- Exchange Online: Exchange Online is the main component of the Exchange platform and where the user data resides.
- Exchange Online Archive: It is a system that is used for archiving the email that is not needed in an offline device. Some plans have an unlimited storage quota.

The following diagram shows how email messages go through each of the Exchange platform components:



When Office 365 first receives an email, it goes through EOP and the message hygiene is analyzed; a set of algorithms are run to detect whether the message is safe to be delivered to its destination. After the email has passed through EOP, it goes to the Exchange Online mailbox, where you normally work with your inbox and folders. The last service is the archive, which is the part of the platform that handles old emails as a secondary mailbox.

In Exchange Online, you can choose from two separate plans, **Plan 1** and **Plan 2**. The main differences between these plans are as follows:

Exchange Online plan	Plan 1	Plan 2
Capacity in primary mailbox	50 GB	100 GB
Capacity in archive	50 GB	Unlimited
Communications	Not available	Instant messaging
Retention and preservation	Not available	In-place hold

It is possible, in the same tenant, to have different subscriptions and combine the products needed for each organization to accommodate its needs at any point in time. However, each user can only be assigned one plan for each workload.



You can switch licenses at any time, but it is advised that the operation of the switch be done simultaneously, and not in two steps, to avoid removing and then adding the license. These simultaneous operations will evict, for example, the deletion of the mailbox and a reconnect to the same user which may cause some issues.

When you remove a license, the data is removed, and you have 30 days to recover it, if it was a mistake. Unless the data is under a legal hold, after 30 days of being deleted, it will no longer be recoverable.

Exchange Online Protection

Exchange Online Protection configuration is integrated into the **Exchange Admin Center** (EAC).

This service was created to protect the Exchange system. It holds the responsibility of protecting, filtering, and maintaining the hygiene of all emails, as a protective layer, before they hit the inbox of the end users.

As a layer that exists outside of the Exchange core, it creates a protective shield that mitigates some security risks. This system was created as a distributed computational platform, across all Microsoft data centers, to have the ability to scan, protect, and deliver legitimate emails in the fastest way possible.

Office 365 Basic Workloads

The view of EOP administration is shown in the following screenshot:

III Office 365 Admi	in			() 0	ŝ	?	Nuno Árias Silva 🥠
Exchange admin cen	nter							
dashboard	malware f	Iter connection filter	spam filter outbo	ound spam	quarantine	e actio	on cente	er dkim
recipients								
permissions	+ 🖍 🖻 1	↓ S						
compliance management	ENABLED	NAME		PRIORITY				
organization	53	Default		Lowest	Default			
protection					Enabled Relative pr	riority: Lov	vest	
advanced threats					Summar	v		
mail flow					Malware d	letection r		
mobile					Sender no Notify inte	tifications		
public folders					Administra Undelivere	ator notifi ed messag	cations: Jes from int	ternal senders ternal senders
unified messaging					Customize Not confic	- d notifica		
hybrid								
		1 selected	of 1 total			Ċ	Need he	Ip? ¥ Feedback

Exchange Online

Microsoft Exchange Online is the system where all the main actions of the users happen, and that is why it is a core part of the platform. It is where users have their inboxes, calendars, and so on, and where they access the services that they need for their daily tasks, either using a mobile, tablet, or other devices like a PC.

In Exchange Online, there are some limits to avoid behaviors that could damage your reputation. For example, it's only possible to send 30 emails per minute from a user's mailbox. If you need to send emails in bulk, for a marketing campaign, for example, it is advised that you use third-party services or use other systems with different infrastructures.

Here, you can see the view of a mailbox in Office 365, using Outlook Online:

III Office 365 Outlook		🚯 Q 🕲 ? Nuno Ártas Silva 🥠
Search Mail and People	م م	🖅 Send 🔋 Attach 🛩 Protect Discard 🚥
Folders Inbox 498 Sent Items	Monitor Filter V Next: Al PGI - Introdu Tomorrow at 400 PM 🛱 Agenda	From * email@wuro-shanat
Deleted Items 58		
Monitor		
Clutter 4		Bee
Office Blogs 1		Add a subject
Nuno Árias Silva Website 67		
Nuno Árias Silva Inbox 498: Drafts Sent Items Deleted Items 58: Archive Clutter 4	This folder is empty.	Without any other mityon Nav Acas Suits as Acas Acas Suits as Acas Acas Suits as Acas Acas Acas Acas Acas Acas Acas
Conversation History		Now you can let people see when you're available—
Histórico de Conversações Junk Email		AA A B I U A A III iII iII iII iII iII iII iII iII
 V News Feed 		
Notes 12		Send Discard 🛛 Y 🖾 🥹 🛱 Got it
✓ RSS Feeds		
✓ Spam Mail		
Arquivo Morto no Local - Nuno Ária	Silva	
∧ Groups		
Microsoft Ianite		
M 🖾 🏜 🗹		

Exchange Online Archive

The Microsoft Exchange Online Archive is the system that provides the end user with an archive for the emails that are not needed offline. It is a feature that must be enabled by the administrator and will help users with large mailboxes before they hit maximum capacity, by storing older emails in an online archive. As the name says, these emails are only accessible while the user is online, as in, with internet access to Office 365. If, for example, you use Outlook desktop and you have offline cache active to your primary mailbox, you will not have access to the archive if you are working in an offline context, without internet access.

In Exchange Online Plan 2, you have archive with unlimited storage.

The following screenshot shows a view of Exchange Online Archive:

II Office 365	Outlook	
• New		PILAR PINILLA CONVERSATIONS E
${oldsymbol ho}$ Search mail and people		All Unread To me Flagged
• Folders	+	
 Favorites 		
▲ Pilar Pinilla		
Inbox	6	
Drafts		
Sent Items		The user's primary mailbox.
Deleted Items	243	
Junk Email		
Notes		
 In-Place Archive - Pilar Pinilla 	8	The archive mailbox is displaye
Deleted Items	45	under the user's primary mailbo

To access EAC, go to https://portal.office.com. Select the Admin option, as shown in the following screenshot:



OneDrive □

.... Office 365 Admin center Home Q Search users, groups, settings or tasks 8 Users ℅ DirSync Status > Q Users > RR Groups \sim Add a user +Last directory sync last synced 16 minutes ago 堛 \sim Resources Ŵ Delete a user Password sync Edit a user D recent synchronization \sim Billing 0 Reset a password ្រ Support \sim ្លែរ Q Videos Settings **G** Support Þ Admin center overview New service request Setup +₽ View service requests What's new 2 Reports \sim Admin mobile app \otimes Health \sim 00000 > < A \bigotimes Service health > Exchange 🗳 Some services have posted advisories Skype for Business □ (i) 1 advisory SharePoint □

In the Admin center, in the Admin centers section, select the Exchange option:

After connecting to Exchange Online administrator, you will have access to a website that allows you to centrally manage everything about Exchange, as shown in the following screenshot:

Office 365	Admin		9	▲ ✿ ?	Nuno Árias Silva 🧊
Exchange admin cer	nter				
dashboard	Welcome				
recipients					
permissions	recipients mailboxes	permissions admin roles	compliance management in-place eDiscovery & hold		
compliance management	groups resources	user roles Outlook Web App policies	auditing data loss prevention		
organization	contacts shared		retention policies retention tags		
protection	migration		journal rules		
mail flow					
mobile	organization sharing	protection malware filter	mail flow rules		
public folders	add-ins	connection filter spam filter	message trace accepted domains		
unified messaging		outbound spam	remote domains		
hybrid		quarantine action center	connectors		
		dkim			
	mobile mobile device access	public folders public folders	unified messaging UM dial plans		
	mobile device mailbox policies	public folder mailboxes	UM IP gateways		
	hybrid setup				
					♥ Feedback

In Chapter 7, Exchange Online, we will dive deeper into Exchange Online.

SharePoint

Microsoft SharePoint is a web-based collaboration platform that allows organizations to manage content in a secure and central place, and is meant for teams to work together. It can be used to create the intranet portal for the organization, as well as different types of sites, such as team sites, Wikis, document repositories, and much more. These sites can store and organize information, which can be shared with others, and accessed from almost any device. Microsoft has launched specific mobile applications for the most used mobile operating systems—Android, iOS, and Windows Mobile.

SharePoint Online is the cloud hosted version of SharePoint server technology that started as SharePoint Portal Server 2001 and whose current version is named SharePoint Server 2016. At the time of writing, Microsoft has already announced the next version, SharePoint Server 2019, to be launched by the end of 2018.

As a productivity service built for collaboration and document management, SharePoint is well suited to serve as the organization's intranet. With a huge set of features and out-of-the-box integration with other Office 365 services such as Microsoft Flow and PowerApps, it can also support business processes and applications.

SharePoint Online has many capabilities that enable scenarios, such as:

- Intranet portals
- Extranet portals (supporting external access to company information)
- Collaboration portals, as a place for teamwork, or for specific projects
- Document center leveraging metadata, workflows, document templates, and information policies
- Enterprise search supporting powerful relevance-based faceted search across multiple content stores
- Workflows either using its internal workflow engine or Microsoft Flow
- Forms both using native forms or more advanced forms based on Microsoft PowerApps

Being a highly extensible platform, you may also develop your own custom applications (called **SharePoint Add-Ins**), or install applications developed by third parties and made available through the SharePoint store, to provide additional capabilities to SharePoint.

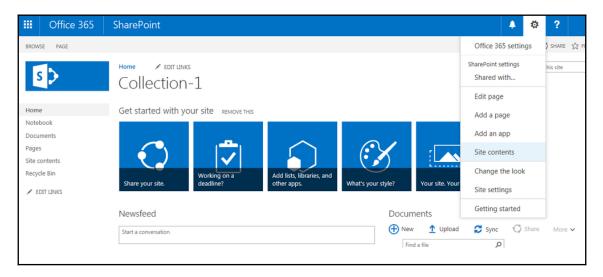
For SharePoint Online, there are individual plans—SharePoint Online **Plan 1** and **Plan 2**, which you can buy separately.

The main differences between the plans are as follows:

SharePoint Online plan	Plan 1	Plan 2
Capacity of OneDrive	1 TB	Unlimited *
Capacity on archive	50 GB	Unlimited
Retention and preservation	Not available	In-place hold

* For subscriptions of five or more users, Microsoft will initially provide 5 TB of OneDrive storage per user, but allows customers to request additional storage space by contacting Microsoft support.

The following screenshot shows an example of a team site in SharePoint Online:



To access the SharePoint Online admin center, go to https://portal.office.com. Select the Admin option as shown in the following screenshot:

 Office 365										٠	ø	?	Nuno Árias Silva 🥠
	Good mo	9			۹				⊥ Inst	tall Office 201 Other ins			
	o 🗹 Mail	CneDrive	Word	Excel	PP	OneNote	SharePoint	T 🏦	y ş _{Yammer}	Dynamics 34			
	Flow	Admin	Security & Compliance	Power BI	Forms	Planner							

In the Admin center, in the **Admin centers** section, select **SharePoint** option, as shown in the following screenshot:

III Off	fice 365 Admin center	r			🖡 🏟 🥐 Nuno Árias Silva 🥐
	<	Home			Nuno Silva
ல் Home		Search users, groups, settings or tasks	م]	
A Users	~	💝 DirSync Status >	A Users >	🖪 Billing >	 Office software
였 Groups		 Last directory sync last synced 16 minutes ago Password sync 	+ Add a user Delete a user	▲ Your credit card expires soon. Total balance: €0.00	 ✓ Install my software ☑ Share the download link
Billing Support		recent synchronization	 Edit a user Reset a password 	Ø Update payment details	 ✓ Software download settings ♀ Troubleshoot installation
Setting		🖗 Support	Q Videos	🖺 Message center >	
Setup	~	 + New service request I≡ View service requests 	Admin center overview	We're making some changes to SI Ve Planned Maintenance: Yammer Da	
✓ Report: ↔ Health			Admin mobile app	46 unread messages	11 Sep 20 🗙
Admin Exchang	e centers A	\bigotimes Service health >	(\mathfrak{A} Suggested features >
-	っ Pr Business ロ	Some services have posted advisories 1 advisory 			 SharePoint Create a website in SharePoint
OneDriv	ve 🗗			_	

After connecting to SharePoint Online administrator, you will have access to a central place to administer SharePoint, as shown in the following screenshot:

III Office 365	Admin			•	🔅 ? Nuno Árias Silva 🧊
SharePoint admin o	enter				
site collections	Site Collections				
infopath	🗮 🗙 🖉 🗶 🌒 🕘 🔜 🔜 📟	0			
user profiles	New Delete Properties Owners Sharing Storage Buy Server Resource Upgrade Rename Add Website Domain Website Domain	Recycle			
bcs	Contribute Manage Public Website	Restore			
4	Search by URL P		1.03 TB available of 1.04 TB	1470	0 resources available
term store	URL	STORAGE USED (GB)	STORAGE LIMIT (GB)	PERCENT USED	SERVER RESOURCE QUOTA
records management	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com	4.46	10.00	44.65 %	300
search	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/community	0.58	1024.00	0.06 %	0
	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/hub	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0
secure store	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/search	0.03	0.98	2.60 %	0
apps	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/Sites/eDiscoveryCenter	0.00	0.29	1.00 %	300
sharing	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/sites/IT	0.00	1.00	0.20 %	300
snanng	https://nunosilva-my.sharepoint.com	0.00	5120.00	0.00 %	0
settings	http://www.nuno-silva.net	0.90	1.07	83.64 %	300
configure hybrid					
access control					

In Chapter 8, SharePoint Online, we will dive deeper into SharePoint Online.

Skype for Business and Microsoft Teams

Besides SharePoint, Office 365 includes two other important tools in the collaboration space—Skype for Business and Microsoft Teams.

Skype for Business

Microsoft Skype for Business is the enterprise unified communications tool that supports chats, audio and video calls, conferencing, and online meetings.

Connect your teams through the applications they use on a daily basis, such as Office. With Skype for Business Online, you can make things easier within your organization, with one platform for calling, conferencing, video, and sharing.

This journey started in 2003 when Microsoft released the Live Communications Server 2003, followed by Microsoft Office Communicator and Lync, which later became Skype for Business in 2014. Skype for Business is available across devices, both mobile and desktop.

To access the Skype for Business Online admin center, go to https://portal.office.com. Select the Admin option, as shown in the following screenshot:



In the **Admin centers** section, select **Skype for Business** option, as shown in the following screenshot:

iii Office 365 A	dmin center	Home 🖉 Customize your home	م	1		D 🕲 ? Nuno Árias Silva 😱 Nuno Silva
A Users	~	Search users, groups, settings or tasks	۵]		
ද ⁸ Groups	~	℅ DirSync Status >	Active users >	🖻 Billing >	Office software	Domains >
Resources	× ×	 Last directory sync last synced 20 minutes ago 	+ Add a user	A Your credit card has expired.	↓ Install my software Share the download link	+ Add a domain
C Support	~	 Password sync recent synchronization 	Edit a user G. Reset a password	Total balance: €0.00		Edit a domain Check health
છે. Settings	~					
🤌 Setup	~	😡 Support	Train yourself	🛅 Message center >		\bigotimes Service health >
L∠ Reports⊗ Health	~	+ New service request ↓ View service requests	Train your people For end users C	 Updated feature: LinkedIn integra Updated feature: Enhanced antisp We're updating the Office 365 Grid 	icofing capab Mar 16 🗙	Some services have posted advisories
Admin centers	^		Advanced admin traini Delivered by LinkedIn Learning	54 unread messages		
Exchange tof Skype for Business tof		Help users get started >	Setup guidance	∠ Usage report		
SharePoint 🗗		Help your users get started with Office 365 by using ready to send emails.	7	Active users	SharePoint ■ Skype for Business ■ Yammer	+
OneDrive ⊡* Yammer ⊡*		Install Office Apps Productivity Solutions And more!	Move your organization onto Office 365 with setup guides	Microsoft Teams		Add
PowerApps ⊡			See all guides >	2/16/2018 3/2	22018 3/16/2018	Need help? Feedback

After connecting to the Skype for Business admin center, you will have access to a central place to administer Skype for Business, as shown in the following screenshot:

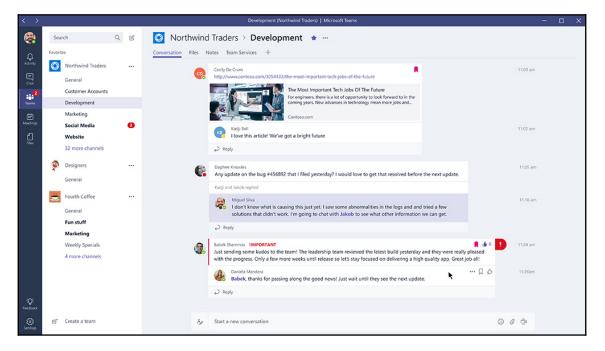
B Office 365 A	dmin	Q	ŝ	? Nuno Árias Silva 🐢
Skype for Business	s admin center			
dashboard	Welcome			Resources
users organization voice call routing audio conferencing	User statistics Below are user statistics of your organization. Learn more Skype for Business Online users: 10 Users enabled for audio conferencing: 7 Users in cloud: 3 Users synced and homed online: 0			Skype for Business Online reporting Skype for Business Online PowerShell Set up hybrid with Skype for Business Server on- premises Skype for Business Online services use terms
online meetings tools	Organization information Below are configuration information of your organization. Learn more			Community Skype for Business Online forums

Microsoft Teams

Microsoft Teams is a new tool in Office 365. It is the next generation of collaboration tool, designed to be the hub for teamwork, with deep integration with SharePoint, email, chat, and other tools.

It became generally available on March 14, 2017 and after just 1 year, thousands of organizations adopted this powerful tool included in the Office 365 suite. It has become the ultimate hub for teamwork, allowing team members to perform all their actions without having to leave the tools interface. Its impressive extensibility enables several integration scenarios, which also contribute to its popularity in organizations.

The following screenshot shows the Microsoft Teams client application:



Microsoft is bringing Skype for Business Online capabilities into Microsoft Teams, and you can read more here at https://blogs.office.com/en-us/2017/09/25/a-new-vision-for-intelligent-communications-in-office-365/.

To access Microsoft Teams configuration, go to https://portal.office.com. Select the Admin option, as shown in the following screenshot:

Office 365										۰	¢	?	Nuno Árias Silva 🐖
	Good mo	orning							± Inst	all Office 201			Î
	Search online	e documents			م					Other ins	talls		
	0 🗹		w	×	P	N	s 🔉	Tii	y≑				
	Mail	OneDrive	Word	Excel	PowerPoint	OneNote	SharePoint	Teams	Yammer	Dynamics 36			
	, -	A 2	θ	III	F	2 <u>2</u> 2							
	Flow	Admin	Security & Compliance	Power BI	Forms	Planner							

In the Admin center, in the **Settings** section, select **Services & add-ins** option, as shown in the following screenshot:

-	Office 365	Admin center	r								Ć	0 ©	<i>₽</i> ⊚ 3	₽ @ ?	🖉 🎯 ? Nuno Á	📣 🎯 ? Nuno Árias Sil	🔎 🎯 ? Nuno Árias Silva
		<	Home > Serv	ices & add-ins											- Hon	1000	Nuno Sina
ଜ	Home		+ Upl	oad Add-In View A	I	• Search	Search		Q								
R	Users	~		Name 🗸				Host Apps	Status								
æ	Groups	~		Manage your settings for Az	ure multi-factor authentication	n											
	Resources	~	Þ	Bing Turn Bing for business acces	s on or off for your company e	employees											
	Billing	~	5	Bookings Turn Bookings on or off for y	our organization and learn ho	ow to get licenses for ye	our users										
ឲ	Support	~		Calendar Let people share their calend	lars with external users												
٢	Settings	^	A)	Cortana Tum Cortana access on or of	f for your entire organization												
	Services & add-ins		ſ	Directory Synchronization Sync users to the cloud using													
	Security & privacy			Dynamics Customer Insigh													
	DirSync errors				namics Customer Insights Pre	wiew settings											
	Organization profile		\$ 2	Integrated Apps Manage your Integrated App	is settings												
	Partner relationships			Mail													
Þ	Setup	~			ges, and protect email from sp	pam and malware											
مها	Reports	~	A 2	Microsoft Azure Information Update your settings for Mic	on Protection rosoft Azure Information Prot	ection											
	Health	~	F	Microsoft Forms Manage and update your Mi	crosoft Forms settings												
Ф	Admin centers	~	U P	Microsoft Teams Manage and update your Mi	crosoft Teams settings												
			ጽ	Office 365 Groups Control settings for Office 36	5 Groups							③ Need he	⑦ Need help?	③ Need help?	⑦ Need help? □ Feedl	⑦ Need help? □ Feedback	⑦ Need help? □ Feedback

	Office 365	Admin center		🥼 🚳 ? Nuno Árias Silva 😱
		<	Home > Services & add+ins	×
ŵ			+ Upicad Add-in View All • Search Search	
8		\sim	Name V	pp
RR		~	Manage your settings for Acure multi-factor authentication Ull even if you turn off Microsoft Teams here. Please be avaire to control is temporary and till be removed in the future To manage individual user access to Microsoft Teams, use licenses.	
-6		~	Brg To manage individual user access to Microsoft Teams, use licenses. C Turm Bing for business access on or off for your company employees View practical guidance on how to successfully plan, deliver, and operate Microsoft Teams.	
		~	Bookings Turn Bookings on or off for your organization and learn how to get licenses for your users Tenant-wide settings	
e.		\sim	Calendar Calendars with esternal users Calendars with esternal users	_
		~	Cortana Contana Data Contana Da	_
			Tum Cortana access on or off for your entire organization	—
			Directory Synchronization Sync users to the doud using Active Directory Sections by user/flicense type	-
			Dynamics Customer insights Preview Marge and update your Dynamics Customer insights Preview settings Select the user/license type you want to configure Business & Enterprise	•
			Turn Microsoft Teams on or off for all users of this type on the set of the s	
			Mail V Teams and channels	—
P		\sim	Set up auditing, track messages, and protect email from spam and malware V Calls and meetings	
L2		~	Microsoft Azure Information Protection Update your settings for Microsoft Azure Information Protection Vedate your settings for Microsoft Azure Information Protection	
\otimes		~	Microsoft Forms Manage and update your Microsoft Forms settings	
43		~	Microsoft Teams Manage and update your Microsoft Teams settings	
			Control 1455 Groups Control ratifies for Office 345 Groups	⑦ Need help? □ Feedback

In the **Services & add-ins** section, select **Microsoft Teams** option:

In this panel, you have the general configuration of Microsoft Teams where you can configure several settings. To get access to the client version of Microsoft Teams, download it at https://teams.microsoft.com/downloads:

Microsoft Teams				Get Start	ed Downloads	Buy	Start a free trial
Get M	licrosoft	Teams on a	ll your devi	ces.			
	Desktop Apps						
	-		í,				
	Wind	ws 7+ OSX 1	0.10+				
	ල් Downlo		wnload				
		Mahila Awar					
		Mobile Apps					
	é						
Ľ	Download on the App Store	Android	Windows Phone				

On this page, you have access to the client versions both for desktop and mobile platforms.

To get access to new features and see what is coming, go to the Roadmap page of Office 365 at https://products.office.com/en-US/business/office-365-roadmap:

Micro	oft	Search Office	Q	₩ Nuno	3
Office	Products ~ Resources ~ Templates Support Contact sales ~			BUY OFFICE 3	65 >
The Office	365 Roadmap 365 Roadmap lists updates that are currently planned for applicable subscribers. Updates are at various stages from being in developme or applicable customers world-wide.	nt to rolling-out to customers	to be	ing generall	ly
Start typir	to search Office 365 Roadmap items.	Share Roadmap			
✤♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦<	Launched Fully released updates that are now generally available for applicable customers		\sim		
ට 44	Rolling Out Updates that are beginning to roll-out and are not yet available to all applicable customers		\sim		
୍ଦ୍ର 193	In development Updates that are currently in development and testing		\wedge		

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about the most widely used workloads in Office 365. Exchange Online is the platform that is most used to collaborate and communicate, supporting workloads such as emails and calendars. SharePoint Online is the collaboration platform used for intranet portals and business processes. Skype for Business Online is a real-time communication platform.

You now have more information about the most widely used workloads, the contexts they are commonly applied to, as well as how to access their management portals.

In the next chapter, you will learn basic and advanced scenarios of authentication and identities used in Office 365. The chapter will cover the three most widely used architectural scenarios for identity and authentication.

4 Identities and Authentication

In this chapter, you will learn and understand more about identities and the implementation of the different authentication scenarios supported in Office 365. These topics are discussed across the following three sections:

- Azure AD
- Core identity scenarios
- Office 365 management

With this foundation, you will learn more about each scenario and decide which one best fits your organization.

Azure AD – user management

Azure AD was the first service made available on Azure, and it is the authority service for user management in Microsoft Office 365. It is a core service, built on a global infrastructure, meant to provide a base identity management system to each organization.

What is identity management? It is a foundational system for any environment, which maintains the identity of each user object in a central location and controls access to other users, resources, and objects of that environment.

Identity management has two components—authentication and authorization, as shown in the following figure:

Authentication	Authorization
Verifying that a user, device, or service such as an application provided on a network server is the entity that it claims to be.	Determining which actions an authenticated entity is authorized to perform on the network

As shown in the following figure, your organization may want to connect its on-premises AD with Office 365:



What is Microsoft Azure AD?

The following points describes the Microsoft Azure AD:

- Core service used as the identity provider for Office 365 and other Azure services
- It has the ability to be integrated as a solution for enterprise identity
- It has the capability to be used as a **single sign-on** (**SSO**) solution for Office 365 as well as other applications and partners

What is Microsoft Azure AD not?

Microsoft Azure AD is not the same as deploying your on-premises AD domain controllers to Microsoft Azure. However, it is possible to convert an Azure AD into domain controllers running on Azure in a simple step. This is not necessary for Office 365 though.

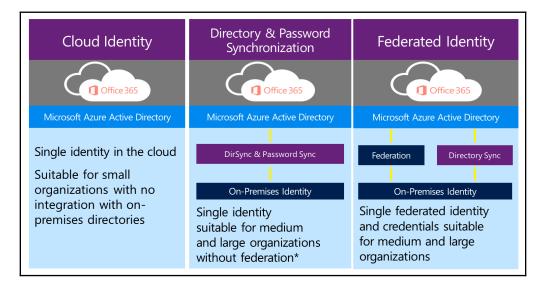
It is possible to have your AD running on Azure **Virtual Machines** (**VMs**), and it is advised that you deploy the whole environment in a central and high-availability environment.

Core identity scenarios

In Microsoft Office 365, we have three basic authentication scenarios:

- Cloud identity
- Directory and password synchronization
- Federated identity

Each scenario fits a different type of organization, as explained in the following figure:



Cloud identity

The cloud identity scenario is the default option for all Office 365 environments. Every user created in Office 365 is provisioned in Azure AD. It is also possible to create users directly on the Azure portal and through Azure PowerShell.

The information that you fill on an Azure portal is used in your Office 365 environment, but, for example, passwords are only stored in Azure AD. This happens not only for security reasons, but also because Azure AD is the authentication authority for Office 365.

Only Azure PowerShell supports all the available features; that is why, it is used in most organizations, with scripts to automate some processes and to perform bulk operations such as assigning permissions, adding licenses, or changing properties.

Directory and password synchronization

This is the most used scenario in organizations because many of them have started the identity management journey using AD installed on on-premises servers as their own identity management system.

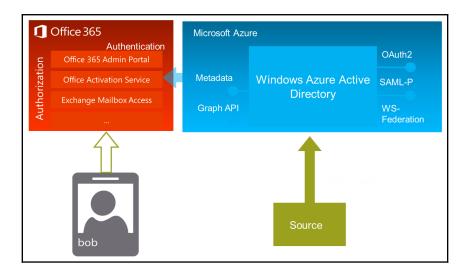
This authentication scenario leverages your existing identity management architecture by expanding your on-premises AD and synchronizing your users and groups to Azure AD using a tool called **Azure AD Connect**. This tool is responsible for synchronizing the AD objects to the cloud, namely, users, security groups, distribution groups, and contacts.

It is also possible to synchronize the password hash to Azure AD, providing the user with the experience of logging in with his/her **User Principal Name (UPN)**, which is usually his/her email address, and with the same password used in the on-premises AD.

In AD environments, the key features for this scenario are:

- Best experience in most contexts
- Support for exchange coexistence scenarios
- Coupled with **Active Directory Federation Services** (**AD FS**) provide the best option for federation and synchronization of identities
- Supports password synchronization at no additional cost
- Does not require any additional software licenses

The following figure summarizes the architecture for an environment where the source identity is managed on-premises and then synchronized to Azure AD:



Some facts about synchronization are as follows:

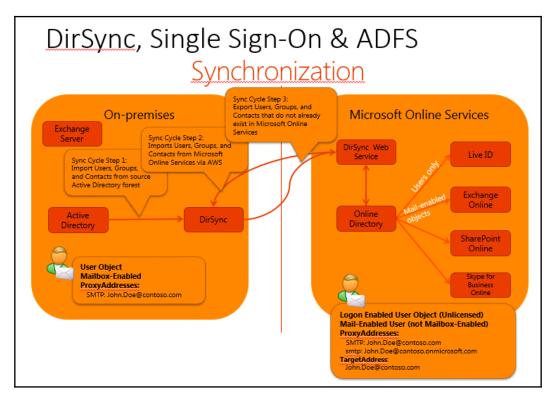
- Any existing user, group, or contact object that is deleted from on-premises is deleted from Office 365.
- Existing user objects that are disabled on-premises are disabled in Office 365.
- However, licenses are not automatically unassigned. It is possible to use a feature named license management using groups, which requires an additional license called Enterprise Mobility Suite (EMS) E3 or E5. You can read more about this process at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/ active-directory-licensing-group-assignment-azure-portal.
- Objects are recoverable within 30 days of deletion.

How synchronization works

The synchronization happens within the Azure AD Connect tool and follows the steps described here:

- Sync cycle step 1: This is the first step where the process import users, groups, and contacts from source AD forest
- Sync cycle step 2: The second step is where the users, groups, and contacts are imported from Microsoft Online services through Autodiscover Web Services (AWS)
- **Sync cycle step 3**: This is the process where the users, groups, and contacts are exported, that do not already exist in Microsoft Online services

The following figure shows these steps for an environment that has on-premises email and a synchronized identity in a hybrid scenario with Exchange:



Federated identity

This scenario uses AD FS to provide the true SSO experience to the end users. With this solution, it is also required to have the synchronization of your on-premises AD with Azure AD using the Microsoft Azure AD Connect.

Most organizations that need an SSO solution use this architecture because besides providing the best possible user experience, it also supports scenarios where companies have security restrictions that, for example, require the authentication to be performed in the on-premises AD infrastructure. With federated identity, a user on a domain-joined computer connected to the company's on-premises infrastructure and logged in to AD will be able to access any of the Office 365 resources and tools transparently, without having to retype a password. Some features of the federated identity scenario are as follows:

- Single identity and sign-on for on-premises and Office 365 services
- Identities mastered on-premises with a single point of management
- Directory synchronization to synchronize directory objects into Azure AD
- Secure token-based authentication
- Client access control based on IP address with AD FS Proxies
- Strong factor authentication options for additional security with AD FS

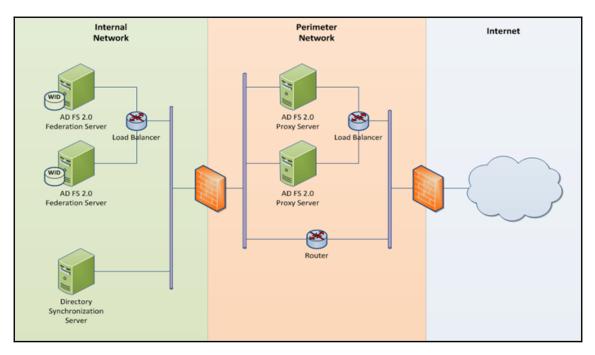
The following figure summarizes the architecture for federated identity:



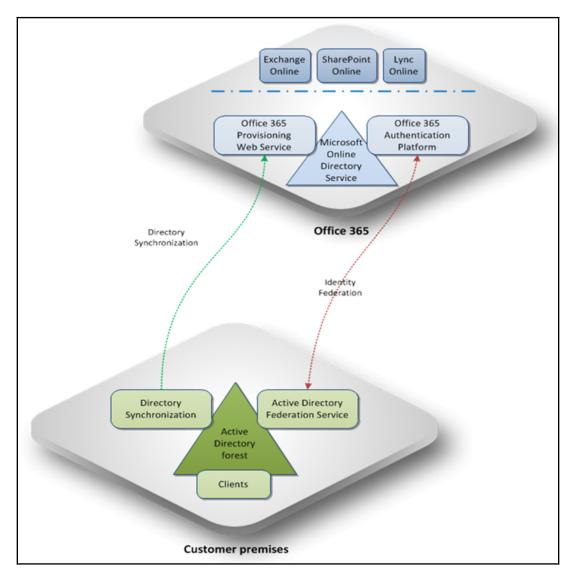
In AD environments, the key features for this scenario are:

- SSO
- Secure token-based authentication
- Support for web and rich clients
- Microsoft supported
- Works with Office 365 hybrid scenarios
- Requires on-premises servers, licenses, and support

The following figure shows a standard design for an AD FS environment. The figure also shows sample scenarios having AD FS infrastructure on premises and AD FS proxies on the DMZ network:



The following figure shows how connections between the on-premises infrastructure and Office 365 are made:



Other scenarios

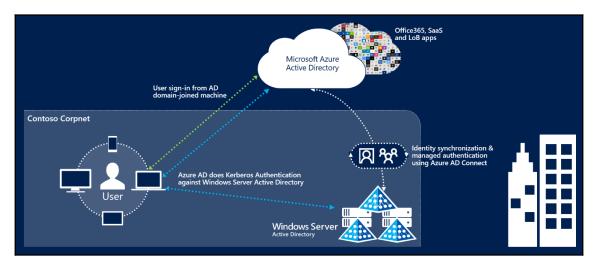
You have other scenarios and authentication methods available, namely:

- Azure Active Directory Seamless Single Sign-On (Azure AD Seamless SSO)
- Password hash synchronization
- Pass-through authentication
- Multifactor Authentication (MFA)
- Self-service password reset
- Azure AD Basic versus Premium

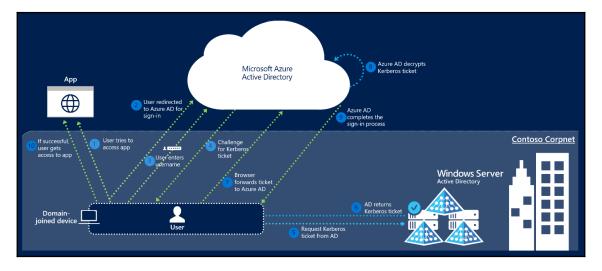
Azure AD Seamless SSO

This scenario was created to be used with Pass-through Authentication or password hash synchronization. It is an alternative to the AD FS scenario because it provides the user with the seamless login experience when connected to the on-premises network with a domain joined machine.

The following figure shows how the user interacts with the network to consume Office 365 services:



The following figure shows how the request flows when using this scenario to access any application:

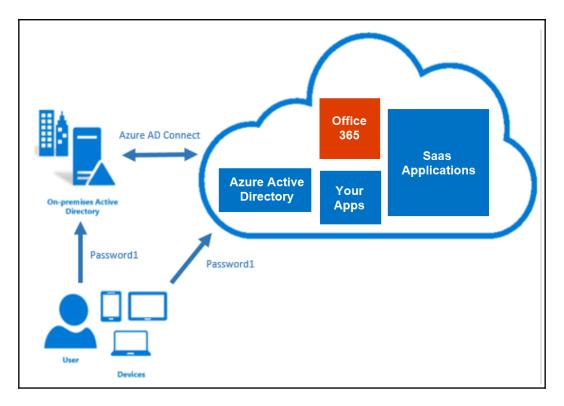


You can read more about this scenario at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/ active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnect-sso.

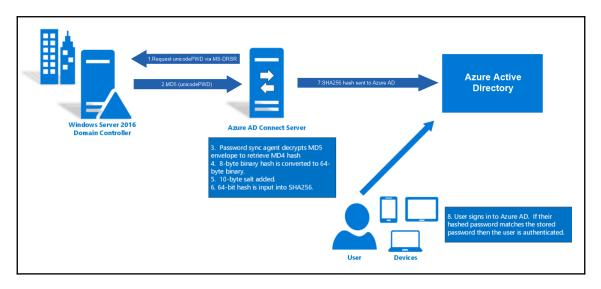
Password hash synchronization

This is the most common scenario in organizations because it is so easy to set up, and although it does not provide a seamless sign-on experience, users still access Office 365 with a single domain password. It synchronizes the user object from the on-premises AD to Azure AD, including the user's password hash.

The following figure illustrates this scenario, using Azure AD Connect on a sign-on process:



To know more about the synchronization process, check the following figure:

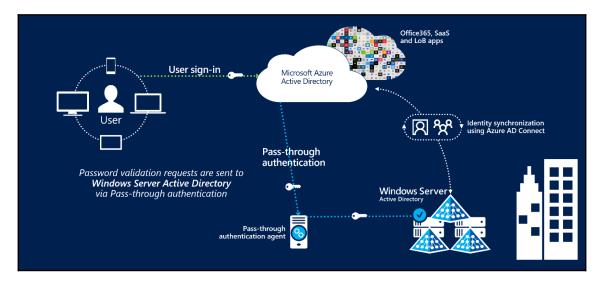


To learn more, continue reading from https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/activedirectory/connect/active-directory-aadconnectsync-implement-passwordsynchronization.

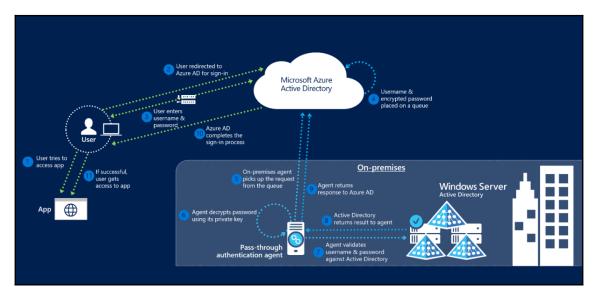
Pass-through Authentication

This scenario is an alternate scenario to Azure AD Sync with password synchronization, which is usually considered for organizations that have concerns about using user password hashes outside their network. Instead, it uses an agent installed on an onpremises server to connect Azure AD to your domain controllers and perform the authentication process for the user.

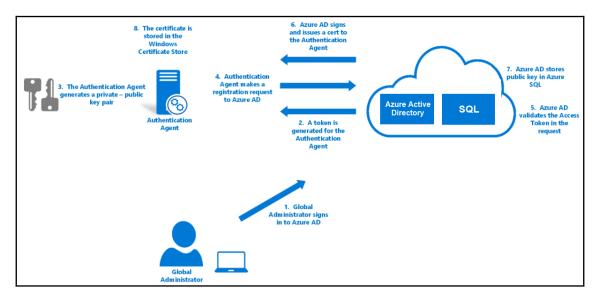
The following figure shows this architecture, using an agent that receives the authentication request from Office 365:



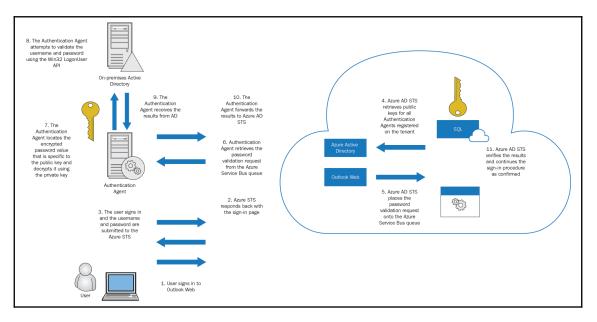
The following figure shows the sign-on process of a user when connecting to Office 365 using Azure AD:



The following figure shows how the agent works in the process of registration:



The process of a user when signing on to Office 365 is shown in the following figure:



To learn more about Pass-through Authentication, continue reading at https://docs. microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnectpass-through-authentication.

MFA

Office 365 with Microsoft Azure AD is an enterprise-level cloud-based identity and access management solution.

You can continue reading Office 365 Multi-factor Authentication with Microsoft Azure Active Directory at https://blogs.msdn.microsoft.com/microsoft_press/2015/03/23/from-the-mvps-office-365-multi-factor-authentication-with-microsoft-azure-active-directory/.

What is Azure Multi-Factor Authentication? at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/multi-factor-authentication/multi-factor-authentication.

Self-service password reset

This service was created so that the end users can reset their own passwords to access Office 365. It can also be configured to support writeback to the on-premises AD. It's a simple process to activate.

Go to http://portal.azure.com and then to your Azure AD panel, and select the **Password reset** option.

The following screenshot shows the blade on the Azure Portal showing how to configure it:

Microsoft Azure				${\cal P}$ Search resources, services and docs	×	€ >_	\$\$ ©	? email	@nuno-silva.net 🤬
Create a resource	Home > nuno silva > Password reset - Pr Password reset - Properties nuno silva - Azure Active Directory								×
i ≘ All services	MANAGE	«	🖪 Save 🗙 Discard						
	Properties		Self service password reset enabled None Selected All						
🖂 Dashboard	Authentication methods		None Selected All						
📦 Resource groups	Registration								
All resources	Customization								
🕒 Recent	\$† On-premises integration								
🔇 App Services	ACTIVITY								
🗟 SQL databases	Audit logs								
Q Virtual machines (class	TROUBLESHOOTING + SUPPORT								
Virtual machines	X Troubleshoot								
Cloud services (classic)	New support request								
📍 Subscriptions									
Storage accounts									
Storage accounts (clas									
Team projects									
 SQL servers Azure Active Directory 									
 Azure Active Directory Monitor 									
Security Center									

You can also select the **Authentication methods** option as shown in the following screenshot:

Microsoft Azure			${\cal P}$ Search resources, services and docs	× 🗘 ≻_ 🕸	😳 🕐 email@nuno-silva.net 候
Create a resource	Home > nuno silva > Password reset - Auth Password reset - Authenticati nuno silva - Azure Active Directory				×
i Ξ All services	MANAGE	« 🗜 Save 🗶 Discard			
	Properties	Number of methods required to reset 0			
🗔 Dashboard	O Authentication methods	1 2			
Resource groups	E Registration	Methods available to users			
	Notifications	Certail			
All resources	Customization	✓ Mobile phone			
🕓 Recent	\$† On-premises integration	✓ Office phone			
🔇 App Services		Security questions			
🗟 SQL databases 🕴	ACTIVITY Audit logs				
Virtual machines (class	Audit logs				
Virtual machines	TROUBLESHOOTING + SUPPORT				
	X Troubleshoot				
Cloud services (classic)	New support request				
Subscriptions					
Storage accounts					
Storage accounts (clas					
Team projects					
🗟 SQL servers					
Azure Active Directory					
Monitor					
Security Center					

If you have Azure AD Connect installed on-premises, you can also enable the writeback password, as shown in the following screenshot:

Microsoft Azure		P. Search resources, services and docs ×	email@nuno-silva.net 👰
Create a resource	Home > nuno silva > Password reset - On-p Password reset - On-premises nuno silva - Azure Active Directory		×
i ⊟ All services	MANAGE	Save 🗙 Discard	
— 🗙 FAVORITES ————————————————————————————————————	Properties		
🖂 Dashboard	O Authentication methods	Your on-premises writeback client is up and running.	2
Resource groups	E Registration	Write back passwords to your on-premises directory?	
All resources	Notifications	Yes No	
Recent	Customization	Allow users to unlock accounts without resetting their password? Yes No	
	St On-premises integration		
S App Services	ACTIVITY		
SQL databases	Audit logs		
Virtual machines (class	TROUBLESHOOTING + SUPPORT		
Virtual machines	X Troubleshoot		
Cloud services (classic)	New support request		
Subscriptions			
Storage accounts			
🧮 Storage accounts (clas			
(1) Team projects			
👼 SQL servers			
Azure Active Directory			
Monitor			
Security Center			

To learn more about self-service password reset, continue reading at https://docs.

microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/active-directory-passwords-gettingstarted.

Azure AD Basic versus Premium

For some scenarios, you might have to change your edition of Azure AD, depending on the features you need.

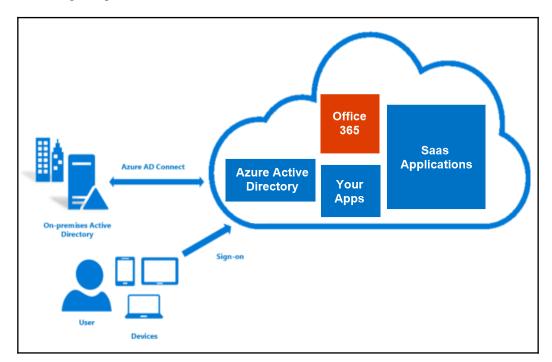
The following screenshot shows the common features in the different plans:

	FREE	BASIC	PREMIUM P1	PREMIUM P2	OFFICE 365 APPS
Common Features					
Directory Objects1	500,000 Object Limit	No Object Limit	No Object Limit	No Object Limit	No Object Limit
User/Group Management (add/update/delete)/ User-based provisioning, Device registration	~	~	~	~	*
Single Sign-On (SSO)	10 apps per user ² (pre- integrated SaaS and developer-integrated apps)	10 apps per user² (free tier + Application proxy apps)	No Limit (free, Basic tiers + Self-Service App Integration templates ⁵)	No Limit (free, Basic tiers + Self-Service App Integration templates ⁵)	10 apps per user ² (pre- integrated SaaS and developer-integrated apps)
B2B Collaboration ⁷	~	~	~	~	~
Self-Service Password Change for cloud users	~	~	~	~	~
Connect (Sync engine that extends on-premises directories to Azure Active Directory)	~	~	~	~	*
Security/Usage Reports	Basic Reports	Basic Reports	Advanced Reports	Advanced Reports	Basic Reports

You can continue reading more about the editions at https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/pricing/details/active-directory/.

To install the Azure AD Connect and configure the synchronization process of your AD or other Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) server to Azure AD, follow https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnect.

After the installation and configuration, the user login process can be depicted as shown in the following image:

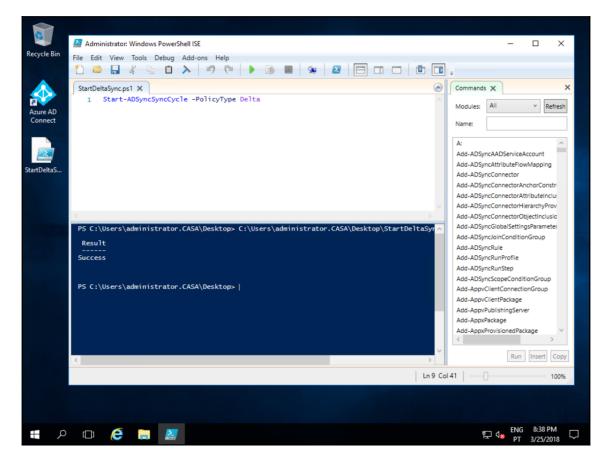


After the installation, I advise you to create a script to perform a delta synchronization whenever you need to force a delta synchronization.

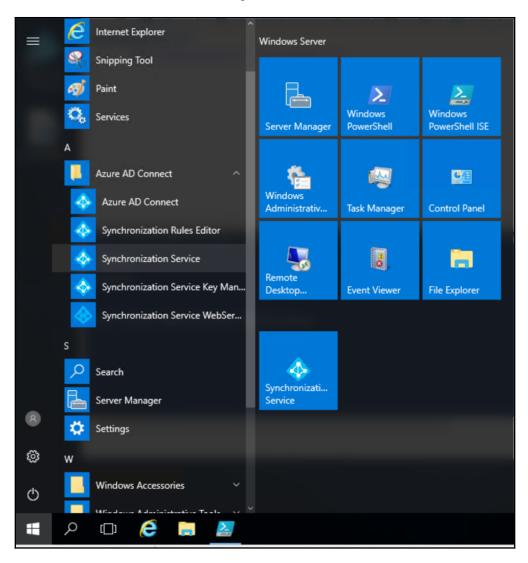
It is a simple script with a single line:

```
Start-ADSyncSyncCycle -PolicyType Delta
```

To use it, just run it using the console, as shown in the following image:



You can see the synchronization progress running the **Synchronization Service** shortcut in your start menu, as shown in the following screenshot:



After you run the Delta Synchronization, you can see the various processes and operations running, as shown in the following screenshot:

	is Help						
Operations	👌 Connectors 🛛 🙀 Me	etaverse Designer	Metaverse Search				
nnector Operations							
Name	Profile Name	Status	Start Time	End Time			
uno Silva.onmicrosof	. Delta Import	in-progress	3/25/2018 8:41:22 PM	n/a			
uno-silva.local	Delta Import	success	3/25/2018 8:41:21 PM	3/25/2018 8:41:21	PM		
iuno-silva.local	Export	success	3/25/2018 8:39:17 PM	3/25/2018 8:39:17			
luno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:38:46 PM	3/25/2018 8:39:15			
luno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:38:44 PM	3/25/2018 8:38:45			
uno-silva.local	Delta Synchronization	SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:38:43 PM	3/25/2018 8:38:44			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:38:30 PM	3/25/2018 8:38:41			
uno-silva.local	Delta Import	SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:38:30 PM	3/25/2018 8:38:30			
nuno-silva.local	Export	SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:36:30 PM	3/25/2018 8:36:31			
NunoSilva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:35:56 PM	3/25/2018 8:36:28			
NunoSilva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:35:54 PM	3/25/2018 8:35:55			
nuno-silva.local	Delta Synchronization	SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:35:52 PM	3/25/2018 8:35:53			
NunoSilva.onmicrosof		success	3/25/2018 8:35:38 PM	3/25/2018 8:35:50			
nuno-silva.local	Delta Import	SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:35:37 PM	3/25/2018 8:35:37			
nuno-silva.local	Export	success	3/25/2018 8:34:35 PM	3/25/2018 8:34:35			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:34:11 PM	3/25/2018 8:34:34			
	Delta Synchronization	SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:34:09 PM	3/25/2018 8:34:10			
	Delta Synchronization	SUCCESS	3/25/2018 8:34:07 PM	3/25/2018 8:34:09	M		
rofile Name: Export Us	er Name: ADCONNECT\4)C=local			
rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 3/25/2			Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:35		cess		
Step Type: Export Start Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics	er Name: ADCONNECTV		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status				
rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds	018 8:39:17 PM		Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:35		ccess success		
rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Updates	0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
iter Type: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames	er Name: ADCONNECT v 018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status				
The second secon	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us itep Type: Export itart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames	er Name: ADCONNECT v 018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
tofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames Deletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames Deletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames Deletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Vids Jpdates Renames Jeletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Vids Jpdates Renames Jeletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Vids Jpdates Renames Jeletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Jpdates Renames Deletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Jpdates Renames Deletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Vids Jpdates Renames Jeletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
file Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics idds Ipdates Renames Jeletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
file Name: Export Us lep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics dds lpdates lenames leletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
file Name: Export Us ep Type: Export art Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics dds pdates lenames eletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				
ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export tart Time: 3/25/2 Export Statistics Adds Jpdates Renames Deletes	er Name: ADCONNECT J 1018 8:39:17 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0		ed Partition: DC=nuno-silva, End Time: 3/25/2018 8:39 Connection Status DC201602 nuno-silva local 389				

Refer to Select which installation type to use for Azure AD Connect to know how to install Azure AD Connect at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/ connect/active-directory-aadconnect-select-installation.

Office 365 management

Let's learn more about Office 365 management using user roles.

User roles

On the Office 365 administration portal, there are several roles that you can assign to users in your organization. These roles are based on the most common scenarios for Office 365 daily administration tasks.

Permission	Billing administrator	Global administrator	Password administrator	Service administrator	User management administrator
View company and user information	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Manage support tickets	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reset user passwords	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes; with limitations. He o she cannot reset password for billing, global, and service administrators.
Perform billing and purchasing operations	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Create and manage user views	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Create, edit, and delete users and groups, and manage user licenses	No	Yes	Νο	No	Yes; with limitations. He o she cannot delete a globa administrator or create othe administrators.
Manage domains	No	Yes	No	No	No
Manage company information	No	Yes	No	No	No
Delegate administrative roles to others	No	Yes	No	No	No
Use directory synchronization	No	Yes	No	No	No

The summary of the permissions that each role has are as follows:

There are also additional roles specific to services that you might use, such as Exchange and SharePoint.

You can read about these roles here at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/ About-Office-365-admin-roles-da585eea-f576-4f55-a1e0-87090b6aaa9d.

Summary

In this chapter, you learned about the basic and advanced scenarios of authentication and identities used in Office 365. Cloud identity is the scenario where you only have users in the cloud. Synced identity is where you synchronize your users, groups, and contacts to Microsoft Azure AD. And federated identity combined with synced identity is the one that provides you with the possibility to have a single sign-on experience. You now have more information about how to find the best scenario for identity management to fit your organization.

In the next chapter, you will learn how to configure Office 365 and its services to start consuming based on your project timeline.

Configuring Office 365

In this chapter, you will learn how to implement Office 365 in your organization. This chapter will cover the following topics:

- Planning Office 365
- Implementing Office 365

With this foundation, you will learn more about each scenario and which best fits your organization.

Planning Office 365

All projects, regardless of size, require planning. In Chapter 2, Fundamentals of Office 365, I advised you to create a project plan with the following phases:

- Start of the project
- Assessment
- Remediation
- Enabling
- Migration
- End phase
- User feedback

You can use this process in all your projects, or just adapt it to your methodology:



When you are preparing the migration of an enterprise organization to Office 365, it is very important to plan the steps in order for your project to be successful. This sample checklist will help you to start organizing your plan and be prepared for a migration to Office 365.

Sample checklist

List your deployment goals and bear in mind the following factors:

- Who are your internal and external teams?
- What is the scope of the project?
- What will be the tracking mechanism of the project?
- What are the milestone dates?

Then start making decisions about the deployment:

- Make an inventory of what will be migrated from each workload to Office 365:
 - Users
 - Groups
 - Mailboxes (if it is a mailbox migration)
 - Computers (operating system, Office client version, and patches)
 - File shares (if it is a SharePoint or OneDrive migration)
 - Intranet sites
 - Instant messaging
 - Web conferencing
 - Audio conferencing
 - Voice
 - Third-party applications that are integrated with the current systems

After you have all the data about what type of migration you will perform and the workloads that are to be migrated, you can make decisions that are relevant to the project.

Implementing Office 365

To start implementing Office 365, you will first need to set up an environment. As described in Chapter 2, *Fundamentals of Office 365*, you can use a trial tenant and later add final licenses to it, or you can create a new tenant for the project.

First, you need to set up the tenant, and there are a few basic steps to do this.

Adding a domain to Office 365

Verify your domain:

- 1. Sign in to Office 365 and go to the setup wizard at http://portal.office.com
- 2. Choose Setup on the Office 365 Admin center to start the wizard
- 3. Enter the domain name you want to use (such as yourdomainname.com):

	Office 365 Admin center			A. 5	? Nuno Árias Silva 🐢
>	Home				Nuno Silva
ŵ	Search users, groups, settings or tasks	م			
А &	💝 DirSync Status >	A Users >	🖻 Billing >	1 Office software	
ି କ୍ରି ଜ	 Last directory sync last synced 29 minutes ago Password sync recent synchronization 	 + Add a user ii) Delete a user 	Your credit card has expired. Total balance: €0.00 Update payment details		
ŝ	Domains >	Support	Videos		
Þ	Setup	+ New service request	Admin center overview		
К	Products	IΞ View service requests	What's new		
S	Domains		Admin mobile app		
4	Data migration		< ●00000 >		

4. You can also go through the **Admin** menu and navigate to **Setup** | **Domains**:

Office 365 Admin center		÷.	Ċ.	?	Nuno Árias Silva 🥋
	New Domain				×
	Add a domain Verify domain Set up your online services Updat	te DNS s	etting:	5	
 Last directory sync 	Add a domain				
 Password sync recent synchronization 	0				
	<u>vourdomainname</u> .com				
Domains >	Your users' email addresses will look like this: username@yourdomainname.com				
+ Add a domain	+				
🗊 Delete a domain					
🖉 Edit a domain					
⊏¶ Check health	Next				
	Search users, groups, settings or tasks Search users, groups, settings or tasks DirSync Status > Last directory sync last synced 29 minutes ago Password sync recent synchronization Domains > + Add a domain Detete a domain	Search users, groups, settings or tasks Add a domain Verify domain Set up your online services Update	Search users, groups, settings or tasks Add a domain Verify domain Set up your online services Update DNS settings or tasks	Search users, groups, settings or tasks Add a domain Verify domain Set up your online services Update DNS settings	Search users, groups, settings or tasks Add a domain Verify domain Set up your online services Update DNS settings

- 5. Add your domain name (for example, yourdomainname.com) and click Next
- 6. After adding the domain, you can use the verification code sent by email or follow the steps in the wizard to add a TXT or MX record (for more information, refer to https://support.office.com/en-us/article/create-dns-records-at-any-dns-hosting-provider-for-office-365-7b7b075d-79f9-4e37-8a9e-fb60c1d95166?ui=en-USrs=en-001ad=US), which will verify your own domain:

-	Office 365 Admin center	🦨 🔅 ? Nuno Árias Silva 🥋
>	Home	yourdomainname.com X
ŵ	Search users, groups, settings or tasks	
8		Add a domain Verify domain Set up your online services Update DNS settings
	⊘ DirSync Status >	
R ^R	Last directory sync.	Verify domain
-6	Last directory sync +	verify domain
_	Password sync	
	Recent synchronization	To keep your domain secure, we need you to prove that you own it. Select a verification method:
Q		Verification email (recommended)
©		We'll email a verification code to the registered contacts of yourdomainname.com as provided by
	Domains >	ICANN WHOIS $\vec{\mathcal{P}}$. Please note that the verification code expires in 60 minutes. \mathcal{Q} How does this work?
19	+ Add a domain +	
LC	🗊 Delete a domain 🗄	Ø Add a TXT record instead
	🖉 Edit a domain	We'll provide a TXT record that you'll have to add at Generic instead.
\otimes	🖽 Check health	
K >		Next Save and close
	⊗ Service health >	Next Save and close

Configuring application settings

To start using services in Office 365, you will need to configure the application settings for the workloads you are implementing.



The URL https://support.office.com/en-us/office365admin is a good place to start.

Adding users to Office 365

Depending on the identity and authentication scenario you have chosen, as described in Chapter 4, *Identities and Authentication*, you now have to configure one of the following options:

- Cloud only
- Directory synchronization
- Federated identity

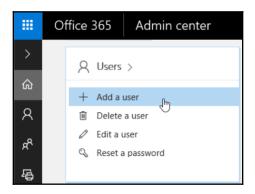
Cloud only

This scenario involves the user residing only on Office 365 and Azure AD. It is used mostly in small organizations that do not have an on-premises AD or do not require SSO.

Using the portal to create a user

To add a user directly to Office 365, you can use the Office 365 Admin portal and create the account individually, add multiple accounts in bulk, or use PowerShell.

To create the account in the portal, go to the Admin center, and click **Add a user**:

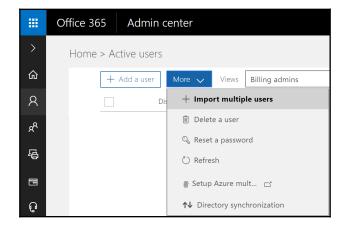


Fill in all the information for the user, as shown in the following screenshot:

NU New user	
First name	Last name
	8
Display name *	
Username *	Domain
	@ nuno-silva.net •
Location	
Portugal	•
 Contact information 	
✓ Password	Auto-generated
✓ Roles	User (no administrator access)
Product licenses *	Assign a product license
	ancel

Using CSV import

If you chose to import from a CSV file, go to **Users**, select **Active users**, and select **Import multiple users** from the **More** drop-down menu:



Choose the CSV file to upload to Office 365:

Import multiple users				
Create and upload the fi Set u	eser options	View your results		
Create and upload the file				
In this step, download one of the CSV files below, save the file, and use Excel or another app to add your users' information. Then you can come back here, upload the file and verify that you've got it filled out correctly.				
Learn more about importing multiple users 😅				
eq Download a CSV file with headers only				
\pm Download a CSV file with headers and sample user information				
Browse to upload	Browse	Verify		
Next Canc	el			

Here is a sample CSV structure:

Headers User Name First Name Last Name Display Name Job Title Department Office Number Office Phone Mobile Phone Fax
Address City State or Province ZIP or Postal Code Country or Region
Data from one user
test@nuno-silva.net Chris Green Chris Green IT Manager Information Technology 123451 212121212 21212121
222121222 City Center Lisbon LX 1000 Portugal

After you create your file, choose the file and click on the **Verify** button:

Import multiple users				
Create and upload the fi Set u	user options	View your results		
Create and upload the file				
In this step, download one of the CSV files below, save the file, and use Excel o another app to add your users' information. Then you can come back here, upload the file and verify that you've got it filled out correctly.				
Learn more about importing multiple users 🗳				
eq Download a CSV file with headers only				
eq Download a CSV file with headers and sample user information				
Import_User_Sample_en (1).csv Browse Verify				
Next Cano	el			

If the file is OK, you will see Your file looks good. Click or tap Next:

Import multiple users				
Create and upload the fi Set	user options	View your results		
Create and upload the file				
In this step, download one of the CSV files below, save the file, and use Excel another app to add your users' information. Then you can come back here, upload the file and verify that you've got it filled out correctly.				
Learn more about importing multiple users 😅				
eq Download a CSV file with headers only				
ightarrow Download a CSV file with headers and sample user information				
Import_User_Sample_en (1).csv	Browse	Verify		
Your file looks good. Click or tap Next.				
Next Can	cel			



In this example of using an CSV file to import users to Office 365, it was changed the domain name in the CSV file to the example. Change it to your domain name.

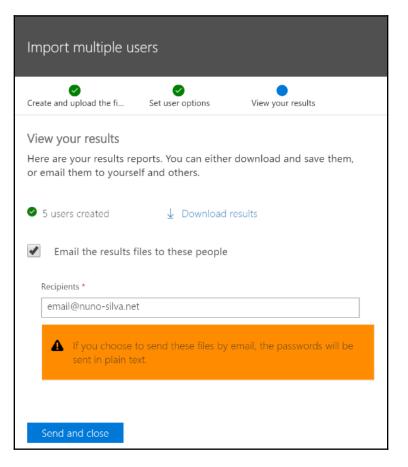
Clicking on Next will take you to the following screen:

Import multiple users					
Create and	✔ I upload the fi Set	t user options	View your results		
Set use	r options				
	Choose how you want users to be imported by setting the sign-in status and the product license that will be assigned to the users.				
Sign-in st	atus				
۲	Sign-in allowed				
\bigcirc	Sign-in blocked				
Product I Locatio		Office 365 Enterpr	ise E3		
POI	lugai				
V N	/licrosoft Stream		Off		
9	9993 of 10000 licens	ses available			
\sim c	Office 365 Enterprise I	E3 Developer	Off		
	25 of 25 licenses ava	ailable			
∨ P	owerApps and Logic	Flows	Off		
	9993 of 10000 licens	ses available			
∨ P	ower BI Pro		Off		
	1 of 1 licenses availa	ble			
~ C	Office 365 Enterprise B	E3	On		
	43 of 50 licenses ava	ailable	L		

Choose the Sign-in status, assign licenses, and click Next.

After Office 365 creates the user accounts, it will inform you that the operation has completed successfully. You can then download the results and/or email them to a recipient of your choice.

Click on **Send and close**:



When downloaded, the results will look like the following:

Display name	Username	Password	
Chris Green	chris@nuno-silva.net	Vuwa4365	
Ben Andrews	ben@nuno-silva.net	Xubo9551	
David Longmuir	david@nuno-silva.net	Zuno2828	
Cynthia Carey	cynthia@nuno-silva.net	Tada4966	
Melissa MacBeth	melissa@nuno-silva.net	Bubu2214	

You will also receive an email with the following information:

Subject of the email: New or modified user account information

Content:

Attention: A user account was created or modified. Retrieve your user's temporary password.

Microsoft

A user account has been created or modified. You can now distribute this information to your user. The following list contains temporary passwords for newly created or modified user accounts.

Please note:

When distributing IDs and passwords to individual users, be sure to do so in a safe and secure manner Temporary passwords are valid for 90 days User Name: chris@nuno-silva.net Temporary Password: Vuwa4365

User Name: ben@nuno-silva.net Temporary Password: Xubo9551

User Name: david@nuno-silva.net Temporary Password: Zuno2828

User Name: cynthia@nuno-silva.net Temporary Password: Tada4966

User Name: melissa@nuno-silva.net Temporary Password: Bubu2214

Once your end users have successfully signed in with their temporary passwords, they can create new passwords by following the instructions on the sign-in page.

Go to the sign-in page at https://portal.office.com.

Thank you for choosing to host your IT solutions with Microsoft.

Sincerely, The Microsoft Office 365 Team This is end of the contents of the email.

After the import, you can access a user account's information, change the data, or just see the data that was created:

Melissa MacBeth melissa@nuno-silva.ne IT Manager, Informatio			С ×
Change 🔍 Reset password	Delete user		
Username / Email Aliases	melissa@nuno-silva.net melissa@NunoSilva.onmicrosoft.com		Edit
Product licenses	Office 365 Enterprise E3		Edit
Group memberships (0)	No groups for the user. Click edit to char group membership.	nge	Edit
Sign-in status	Sign-in allowed		Edit
Office installs	View and manage which devices this per Office apps installed on.	son has	Edit
Roles	User (no admin access)		Edit
Display name Office phone	Melissa MacBeth 123-555-1215		Edit
🗠 🔀 Mail Settings			
🕆 🝊 OneDrive Settings			
More settings	Edit Skype for Business properties Manage multi-factor authentication 🖬		
Close		⑦ Need help?	🏳 Feedback

Using PowerShell

Additionally, you also have the ability to provision accounts with PowerShell, leveraging the Office 365 PowerShell module. To create user accounts in Office 365 PowerShell, you must specify values for a set of properties:

Property name	Required ?	Description		
DisplayName Yes		The display name of the user		
UserPrincipalName	Yes	The login name		
FirstName	No	The first name of the user		
LastName	No	The last name of the user		
LicenseAssignment	No	The license plan for the user To check which license plans are available in your tenant, you can use the Get-MsolAccountSku command. For more information, see View licenses and services with Office 365 PowerShell at https://docs.microsoft.com/en- us/office365/enterprise/powershell/view-licenses- and-services-with-office-365-powershell.		
Password	No	The password for the user.		
UsageLocation	No	The country where the user resides. This field is used to select the location where the user uses Office 365 the most.		

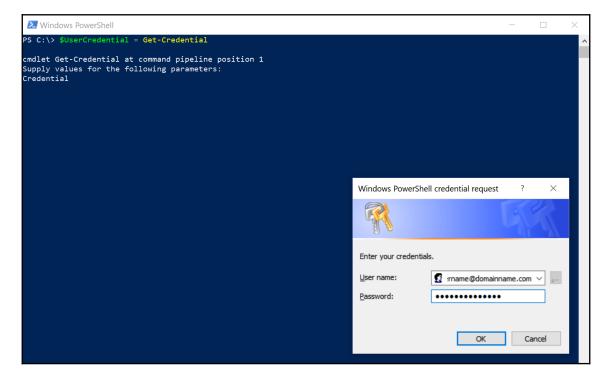
For more information on creating user accounts with Office 365 PowerShell, visit https://technet.microsoft.com/library/mt628067.aspx.

To create users using PowerShell, you need to connect to Office 365. The article at https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dn975125.aspx explains how to connect to Office 365 using PowerShell.

After you install the PowerShell module to connect to Office 365, you can just open PowerShell and use the following commands:

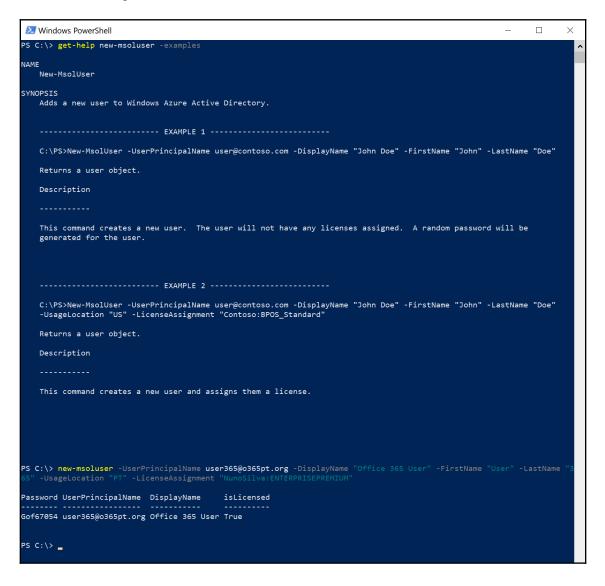
```
$UserCredential = Get-Credential
Connect-MsolService -Credential $UserCredential
```

The screenshot of the preceding command is as follows:



After connecting, you can create a user with the following command, as shown in the following screenshot:

new-msoluser -UserPrincipalName user365@o365pt.org -DisplayName "Office 365 User" -FirstName "User" -LastName "365" -UsageLocation "PT" -LicenseAssignment "NunoSilva:ENTERPRISEPREMIUM"



The output of the command will tell you the password, the UPN, the display name, and whether it is licensed.

After creating the user, you can use the following command to view all the information about the user, as shown in the following image.

```
Get-MsolUser -UserPrincipalName user365@o365pt.org | FL
```

🔁 Windows PowerShell	— C) ×
<pre>PS C:\> Get-MsolUser -UserPrincipalName</pre>	e user365@o365pt.org FL	^
ExtensionData	: System.Runtime.Serialization.ExtensionDataObject	
AlternateEmailAddresses	: {}	
AlternateMobilePhones	· U • B	
AlternativeSecurityIds		
BlockCredential	: False	
City	•	
CloudExchangeRecipientDisplayType	: 1073741824	
Country		
Department		
DirSyncProvisioningErrors		
DisplayName	: Office 365 User	
Errors		
Fax		
FirstName	: User	
ImmutableId		
IndirectLicenseErrors		
IsBlackberryUser	: False	
IsLicensed	: True	
LastDirSyncTime		
LastName	: 365	
LastPasswordChangeTimestamp	: 31-Mar-18 10:33:36	
LicenseReconciliationNeeded	: False	
Licenses	: {NunoSilva:ENTERPRISEPREMIUM}	
LiveId	: 1003BFFDA9B129F7	
MSExchRecipientTypeDetails	. 10050110A5812517	
MobilePhone		
ObjectId	: 2321eb03-7732-45f5-b56f-b2858e6b178f	
Office		
OverallProvisioningStatus	: PendingInput	
PasswordNeverExpires	: False	
PasswordResetNotRequiredDuringActivate		
PhoneNumber		
PortalSettings		
PostalCode		
PreferredLanguage		
ProxyAddresses	: {smtp:user365@NunoSilva.onmicrosoft.com, SMTP:user365@o365pt.org}	
ServiceInformation	: {}	
SignInName	: user365@o365pt.org	
SoftDeletionTimestamp	· 432: 555655572:01 g	
State		
StreetAddress		
StrongAuthenticationMethods	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
StrongAuthenticationPhoneAppDetails		
StrongAuthenticationProofupTime		
StrongAuthenticationRequirements	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
StrongAuthenticationUserDetails		
StrongPasswordRequired	: True	
StsRefreshTokensValidFrom	: 31-Mar-18 10:33:36	
Title	: : 21-Mai-10 10:22:20	
UsageLocation	: РТ	
UserLandingPageIdentifierForO365Shell		
UserPrincipalName	: user365@o365pt.org	
UserThemeIdentifierForO365Shell	·	
UserType	: : Member	
ValidationStatus	: Member : Healthy	
WhenCreated	: Healthy : 31-Mar-18 10:33:37	
whenereaced	· 31-Mai -10 10.33.3/	
PS C:\>		

When the user is created, a temporary password is generated for the user. By default, the user is required to change it at first login.

Now you can go to the Office 365 portal and try to log in as the user.

Go to http://portal.office.com and log in with the username provided:

	40		-
	Microsoft		
	Sign in	The second se	
	user365@o365pt.org		
	Next		
Mary Park Aller	Can't access your account?		
		AND A	
S. R. W. S.			
X ANT PLANTER FAX	A A A A A A A A A		
	LAN ANTAN	AVF STALL HAR AS	200 900
A DATE SATA MAN			
	CHEN DIDEE CA	A AND A AND A	Terms of use Privacy & cookies

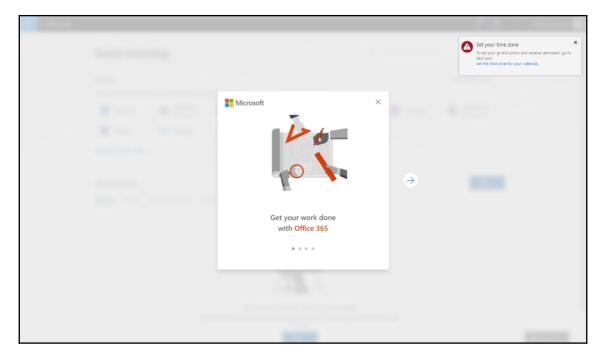
Enter the temporary password of the user:

	Hicrosoft	@o365pt.org			
	Enter password	@o365pt.org			
A ME Contract	Back	Sign in			
SS TOTAL CONTRACTOR					E AL
ROAL MARE		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A			
				K -	
			Table	©2018 Microsoft Terms of	use Privacy & cookies

The Office 365 portal will ask you to change the password at first login, as shown in the following screenshot:

	Microsoft
	Update your password
	You need to update your password because this is the first time you are signing in, or because your password has expired.
Land Marshall Marshall	
REAL PROPERTY	Sign in
	E3119 Microsoft Terms of use Privacy & cookies ····

After providing the new password and confirmation, click **Sign in** and you will then be logged in:

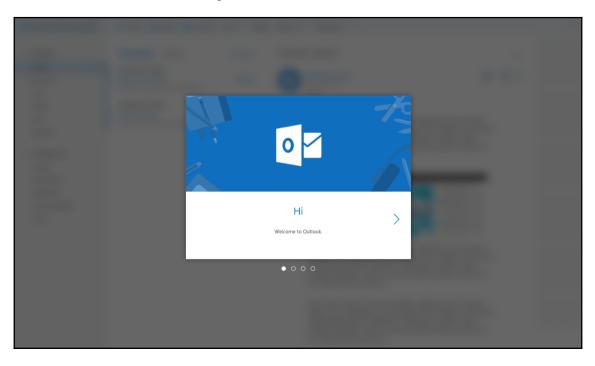


Some services are not immediately configured, and it will take a few minutes for everything to be set up. You can see in the following image that almost all services are available to the user from the start:

Office 365			d 🔅	? Office 365 User
	Good morning	✓ Search online documents		Í
	Apps	Ins	tall Office apps $$	
	Were still setting a few things up, but feel free to get started. OreDrive OreDrive OreDrive Word Excel Excel Powerf	Point N OneNote S	SharePoint Setting up	
	Teams			
	Explore all your apps $ ightarrow$			
	Documents		New \vee	
	Recent Pinned Shared with me Discover			
	No recent online Office documents Share and collaborate with others. Upload and open, or create a new d	ocument to get		
	started. New ~			Feedback

The user can now start working. To test it out, click on **Outlook** to go to the email part of Office 365.

When you first log in to Outlook, it will present you with the following screens. Follow the instructions described in the images:



First, we need to set up a few things

<</td>

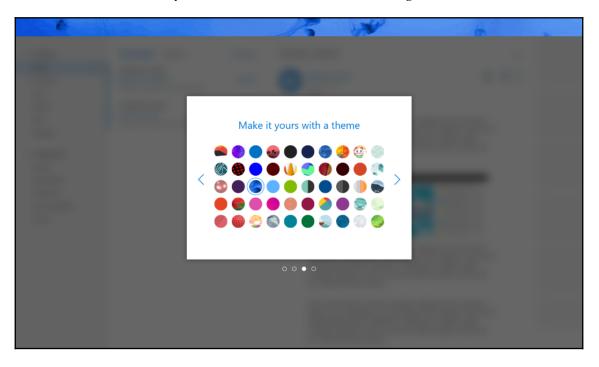
Irrgargar

Treas res

Treas res

The next screen will help you select the preferred language and time zone:

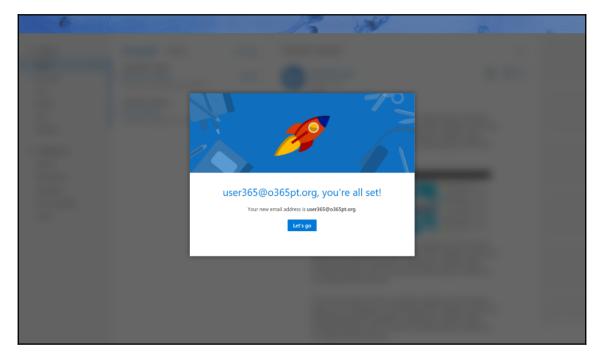
You can select a theme of your choice, as shown in the following screenshot:



You can customize your signature, as shown in the following screenshot:

	R A		
<	Add your signature Sign off with a custom signature at the end of your message. B I A · E F F B B F Fort Sizes · Many thanis, office ass User	>	
	000●		

Your new email address is finally set up!



Configuring Office 365

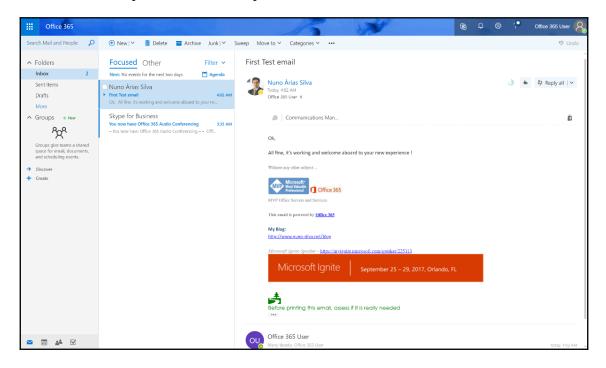
8 Office 365 S Search Mail and People ρ 🕀 New 🗠 🔺 🛆 Mark all as read り Undo ∧ Folders Focused Other Filter 🗸 Inbox 1 Meet Focused Inbox Find email you're likely to read under Focused, and the rest under Other. Sent Items Drafts Got it Learn more More ∧ Groups * New Next: No events for the next two days. 🛗 Agenda የድ Skype for Business You now have Office 365 Audio Conferencing 3:35 AM Groups give teams a shared space for email, documents, and scheduling events. - You now have Office 365 Audio Conferencing -- Offi... Discover + Create Select an item to read Click here to always select the first item in the list 🖂 📰 💒 🗹

After the first steps are completed, the user is ready to send and receive emails:

The user can now create new email messages using the **New** button. The right side of the screen will then show an empty email message for the user to add the recipient, subject, and content, as shown in the following image. After composing your email, just click **Send**:

Office 365		15 #	S	Q :	ö (*	Office 365 User 횑
Search Mail and People 🛛 🔎		™ Send 🔋 Attach 🗸 Protect Discard 🚥				
Folders Inbox 1 Sent Items Drafs More Groups # New Groups withew Groups give teams a shared space for email, documents, and schedung events. Discover Create	Focused Other Filter Meet Focused Inbox Find email you're lledy to read under Focused, and the next under Other. Gotti Lemmore Meet: No events for the next two days. Agenda Skype for Business You now have Office 365 Audio Conferencing X33 AM - Thu now have Office 365 Audio Conferencing Offic. X35 AM	To Nuno Árias Silva × Cc Fist Test email Many thanks, Office 365 User				Bcc
2		$A_A \land B I \underline{U} \not A \stackrel{:}{\mapsto} A \stackrel{::}{\mapsto} \overline{:} \overline{:} \overline{:} \overline{:} \overline{:} \overline{:} \overline{:} :$	x ²	X ₂ abe	≅ - ¥ ¶∢	<u>চ</u> × ৩ চ

This is the first step of a new user's experience of the Office 365 world:



Directory synchronization

To implement directory synchronization, which is briefly described in Chapter 4, *Identities and Authentication*, you need to fulfill a few requirements.

- In a nutshell, these are the prerequisites you'll need to ensure that you have set up:
 - On-premises data prepared and ready
 - On-premises Active Directory
 - Azure AD Connect server
 - SQL Server
 - Accounts
 - Network connectivity
 - Component prerequisites
 - Hardware requirements



To learn about all the prerequisites, go to https://docs.microsoft.com/ en-us/azure/active-directory/connect/active-directoryaadconnect-prerequisites.

• Install Azure AD Connect. The installation has the following options:

- Express settings
- Custom settings



Learn about all the settings at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/ azure/active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnectselect-installation.

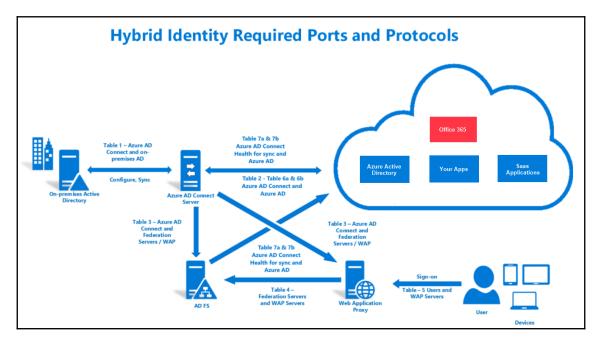
- Plan:
- Design concepts: Go to https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/ azure/active-directory/connect/active-directoryaadconnect-design-concepts and read the documentation you find there. This article describes the main concepts of Azure AD Connect, such as the source anchor, which must be used when planning an Active Directory synchronization. By following the steps described in the article, you'll be able to select the best approach and synchronization schema for your organization.
- **Topologies**: Go to https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/ active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnecttopologies and read the documentation you find there. This scenario describes the supported topologies when configuring directory synchronization using Azure AD Connect and Azure Active Directory.



Certain combinations of scenarios might not be supported, if they are not described in the article.

• Manage:

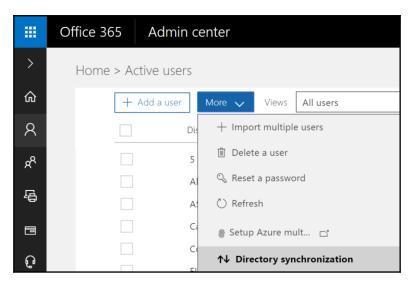
• To learn how to manage Azure AD Connect, go to https://docs. microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/connect/ active-directory-aadconnect-whats-next. The required ports and protocols are shown in the following diagram:





You can learn about all the required ports at https://docs.microsoft. com/en-us/azure/active-directory/connect/active-directoryaadconnect-ports.

The express installation is used in most organizations. You can set it up by going to the **Admin center** and, in **Home** | **Active users**, selecting **More** | **Directory synchronization**:



The preceding steps are described at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Setup-directory-synchronization-for-Office-365-1b3b5318-6977-42ed-b5c7-96fa74b08846?ui=en-USrs=en-USad=US.

Federated identity

If your organization needs a federated identity, you will still need directory synchronization as a base requirement. You may use your ADFS servers with Office 365 if you already have them in your infrastructure.

To use federated identity, you can also create your infrastructure using Azure AD Connect custom installation. Go to https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/ connect/active-directory-aadconnect-get-started-custom and skip to the section named Create a new AD FS form or use an existing AD FS form.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about the basic planning and how to kick off an implementation of Office 365. You now have more information on how to plan your Office 365 project and how to implement the basic features of Office 365.

In the next chapter, you will learn how to manage Office 365 and its services based on the most common workloads.

Managing Office 365

In this chapter, you will learn how to manage Office 365 in your organization. It will cover the following topics:

- Managing basic tasks
- Managing advanced tasks
- Implementing new features

Office 365 Admin center

After setting up a Microsoft Office 365 tenant, you created a user with global administrator permissions on your tenant. There are several roles and administrative permissions that you can assign to user accounts based on the access requirements for each workload. You can assign, for example, the Exchange administrator role to the person who is managing the Exchange workload and assign the SharePoint administrator to a person of another department to manage SharePoint. With this separation of roles, you have more granular security in your tenant, without giving full access to all the workloads in the tenant. The available roles that you can assign to users are as follows:

- Global administrator
- Billing administrator
- Exchange administrator
- SharePoint administrator
- Password administrator
- Skype for Business administrator
- Service administrator

- User management administrator
- Reports reader
- Dynamics 365
- Dynamics 365 service administrator
- Power BI administrator

More details about these roles are available at

https://support.office.com/en-us/article/About-Office-365-admin-roles-da585eeaf576-4f55-a1e0-87090b6aaa9d?ui=en-US&rs=en-US&ad=US. All these roles are based on Azure AD, where you can also set them up and assign additional roles, such as the following:

- Billing administrator
- Compliance administrator
- Conditional access administrator
- CRM service administrator
- Device administrator
- Directory reader
- Directory synchronization account
- Directory writer
- Exchange service administrator
- Global administrator/Company administrator
- Guest inviter
- Intune service administrator
- Mailbox administrator
- Password administrator/Helpdesk administrator
- Power BI service administrator
- Privileged role administrator
- Security administrator
- Security reader
- Service support administrator
- SharePoint service administrator
- Skype for Business administrator
- User account administrator

You can find more information at

https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/active-directory-assign -admin-roles-azure-portal. To access the Office 365 Admin center, go through the following steps:

- Go to http://portal.office.com or directly to https://portal.office.com/adminportal/home#/homepage
- 2. Log in with credentials that have admin privileges
- 3. Select the **Admin** menu
- 4. Go to the **Admin centers** drop-down on the left-hand menu:

III Office 365	Admin cent	er				🏴 🏟 ? Nuno Árias Silva
	<	Home				Nuno Silva
		Search users, groups, settings or tasks	م			
A Users	~	⊗ DirSync Status >	Q Users >	Billing >	 Office software 	Domains >
Groups	~	Last directory sync last synced 21 minutes ago	+ Add a user	▲ Your credit card has expired. Total balance: €0.00	↓ Install my software □ Share the download link	+ Add a domain Delete a domain
Billing	~	Password sync recent synchronization	 Edit a user Reset a password 	Ø Update payment details	 ↓ Software download settings ♀ Troubleshoot installation 	 Edit a domain Check health
C Support	~	Q Support	Train yourself	🛍 Message center >		⊗ Service health >
Ø Setup ∠ Reports	~ ~	+ New service request	For admins d	Updated Features: Monthly feature New feature: Client Access Rules I Updated feature: Service Health D	for Exchange Nov 1 X	Some services have posted advisories ① 5 advisories
≫ Health	~		Advanced admin traini Delivered by Linkedin Learning	43 unread messages		
Admin centers	~	$\bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty}$ Suggested features >	☑ Help users get started >	D⊉ Setup guides >	Active users	
			Help your users get started with Office 365 by using ready to send emails. • Install Office Apps • Productivity Solutions • And more!	Office 365 ProPlus quick s Microsoft Exchange Advis Office 365 for small busin Office 365 for small busin		SharePoint Skype for Business Yammer

In the home page of the Admin center, you have several options, such as the following:

- Home—landing page
- Users—manage users
- Groups—manage groups
- Resources—manage resources
- Billing—manage billing

- **Support**—manage support
- Settings—manage global settings
- Setup—set up services
- Reports—manage and view reports
- Health—view service health status
- Admin centers—manage other services

In each section, you'll find the tasks available to manage each piece of your Office 365 tenant.

Home

On the home page of Office 365 Admin center, you can directly access several options based on the most used tasks, as well as some useful dashboards. You can perform tasks such as the following:

- Search for users, group settings, or tasks in the search pane
- Check the directory synchronization status
- Go directly to the user management area to create, delete, edit, or reset a password of a user
- Go to the **Billing** section
- Go to **Office software** section
- Manage domains
- Manage support
- Train yourself
- Train your people
- Access advanced administration training on LinkedIn learning
- Check the Message center
- Check the service's health
- View suggested features
- Help users get started
- Access setup guides
- Check a dashboard about the distribution of active users across the workloads

The following screenshot shows the home page of the Office 365 Admin center:

iii Office 365	Admin cent	er				🥵 🏟 📍 Nuno Árias Silva 🧳
	<	Home				Nuno Silva
ல் Home		Search users, groups, settings or tasks	م]		
R Users	~	⊗ DirSync Status >	Q Users >	🖼 Billing >	Office software	Domains >
유 Groups 급 Resources	~	 Last directory sync last synced 21 minutes ago Password sync 	+ Add a user Delete a user	▲ Your credit card has expired. Total balance: €0.00		+ Add a domain Delete a domain
Billing Support	~	 Password sync recent synchronization 	 Edit a user Reset a password 	🖉 Update payment details		 Edit a domain Check health
3 Settings	~	🔒 Support	Train yourself	🛱 Message center >		\bigotimes Service health >
[®] Setup ∠ Reports	~	+ New service request	Train your people For end users □*	Updated Features: Monthly feature New feature: Client Access Rules Updated feature: Service Health D	for Exchange Nov 1 X	Some services have posted advisories () 5 advisories
P Health	~		Advanced admin traini Delivered by Linkedin Learning	43 unread messages		
Admin centers	~	$\bigwedge_{\!$	Help users get started >	\square Setup guides >	∠ Active users	
			Help your users get started with Office 365 by using ready to send emails.	Office 365 ProPlus quick s	Active users Exchange OneDrive	SharePoint Skype for Business Yammer
			Install Office Apps Productivity Solutions And more!	Microsoft Exchange Advis Office 365 for small busin		
					J	⑦ Need help? □ Feedback

Let us now go through each of the home page's sections.

Searching for users, groups settings, or tasks on the search pane

In the search pane, you can perform several tasks. Click on the search box and it will give you several suggestions of common search queries:

Home	
Search users, groups, settings or tasks	2
Try this	
Add a group	
Add a domain	
Delete a user	
Reset password	

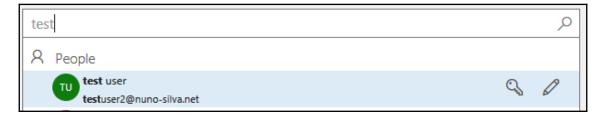
If you start typing the word add in the search box, it will provide you with the most common queries containing the add word, as you can see in the following screenshot:

ad	d	<mark>م</mark>
1	Actions	
	Service & add -ins settings	
	Add a site	
	Add shared mailbox	
	Edit group members	
	Download Office Apps	
?	Get help on	
	Create or delete a site collection	
	Create a shared mailbox in the Office 365 admin center	
	Create and manage Office 365 groups in the admin center	
	Users FAQ	

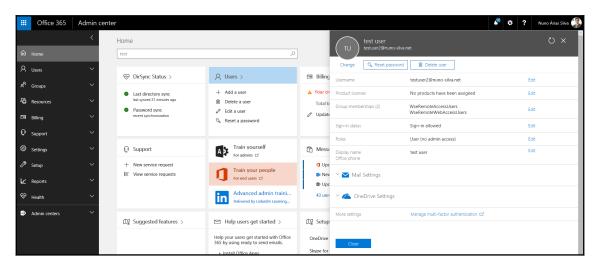
If you try searching for a user using the term test (and assuming you have users that contain this word in your directory), it will perform a search as you type and immediately show you the results, as depicted in the following screenshot:

test	Q
A People	
test user	
testuser2@nuno-silva.net	
TU Test User 3	
testuser3@nuno-silva.net	
teste 02	
teste02@nuno-silva.net	

If you place your mouse pointer over a user result, it will show a few of the actions that can be performed over that result on the right-hand side, such as the reset password or edit user icons, as shown in the following screenshot:

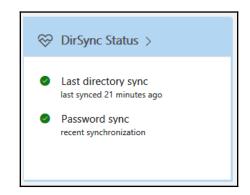


If you click on the edit user icon, you'll be directed to the edit section of that user, as shown in the following screenshot:



Directory synchronization status

In the following screenshot, you can see the status about the directory synchronization when is was last synced and if it has any problem:



This section shows you a summary of the status of the synchronization with your onpremises AD. When you click on the status, it will take you to the page with the detailed status of the latest directory synchronization execution, as shown in the following screenshot:

ne > Directory Sync Status	
Integration with local Active Directory	
Integration with local Active Directory Company Name	Nuno Silva
	Nuno Silva 6
Company Name	
Company Name Domains verified	6
Company Name Domains verified Domains not verified	6 0
Company Name Domains verified Domains not verified Directory sync enabled	6 0 true
Company Name Domains verified Domains not verified Directory sync enabled Last directory sync	6 0 true last synced 24 minutes ago
Company Name Domains verified Domains not verified Directory sync enabled Last directory sync Password sync enabled	6 0 true last synced 24 minutes ago true
Company Name Domains verified Domains not verified Directory sync enabled Last directory sync Password sync enabled Password sync	6 0 true last synced 24 minutes ago true recent synchronization

Going directly to the users section to create, delete, edit, or reset a password of a user

In this section, you can directly perform actions such as the following:

- Adding a user
- Deleting a user
- Editing a user
- Resetting a password

By clicking the **Users** section, you can access the user management area of the portal, where you can perform these tasks, as well as some more advanced ones:

- Add a user
- Import multiple users
- Delete a user
- Reset a user password
- Set up multifactor authentication
- Set up directory synchronization

The following screenshot shows the further options available in the More drop-down list:

Home > Active users			
+ Add a user	More Views All users + Import multiple users	∽ Search users $𝒫$	↓ Export
	 Delete a user Reset a password Refresh 		
	 Setup Azure mult □* ↑↓ Directory synchronization 		

Going to the Billing section

In the **Billing** widget, you can get a glimpse of your current balance, update your payment details, and view your bill. By clicking the **Billing** section, you are redirected to the **Subscriptions** page inside the billing area of the portal, where you have access to your subscriptions:

ne > Subscriptions					
					+ Add subscription
ACTIVE Enterprise Mobility + Security E3	Power BI (fr	ree)			Active
A	€0.00 user/mor	A			
Office 365 Enterprise E3 Developer MSDN					Auto-renews November 14 2017
Office 365 Enterprise E3 for MVP	Licenses		My bill	Payment method	Auto-renew (every month)
Trial	Purchased	100	Total balance	Bank transfer	 Ineligible to switch plans:
Office 365 Enterprise E3 Trial	Assigned ()	6		Commitment: monthly	learn more
Office 365 Enterprise E5 without				Payment: monthly	
Audio Conferencing for MVP Trial				You can now pay with a bank account	
Power BI (free)	Add market free and				
Power BI Pro Developer (MSDN)	Add/Remove licenses Assign to users		View my bill	Change payment method Update payment details	More actions

Going to Office software section

The **Office software** widget allows you to open the **My Software** page, share the download link, update the software download settings, and troubleshoot a software installation. By clicking the button, you'll also land on the My Software page, where you can download Office software from https://portal.office.com/OLS/MySoftware.aspx.



Need help? Read about it or watch a video at

https://support.office.com/en-US/article/Video-Install-Office-on -your-PC-or-Mac-for-Office-365-for-business-b7071ece-237d-4f84a67d-d8cf1d1f2e60.

Software	
Office Tools & add-ins Skype for Business Phone & tablet	Office Manage installs Want to deactivate Office on one computer and install it on another? Go to My account > Install status.
	Install Office 365 ProPlus with the new 2016 apps What happened to Office 2013? Note: Your admin has enabled First Release, so you get early access to the latest Office features. If you have feedback or problems, please contact your admin. Word Excel PowerPoint OneNote Access Publisher Outlook Skype for OneDrive Business for Business
	Language: Version: English (United States) 32-bit Advanced Don't see the language you want? Install one of the languages in the list above and then install a language accessory pack. Additional language accessory packs don't count against your install limit. Review system requirements Troubleshoot installation

Managing domains

In the **Domains** widget, you can add a new domain, delete an existing domain, edit a domain configuration, or check a domain's health, without leaving the Admin center homepage. However, if you wish to perform more advanced tasks, you can click on the widget title, which will bring you to the domain management page as shown in the following screenshot:

Home >	> Domains	
[+ Add domain + Buy domain View	All domains \checkmark Search domains \wp
-	Domain name	Status
	.net (Default)	Setup complete
		Setup complete
	.onmicrosoft.com	Setup complete
	org	Setup complete
	·silva.net	Setup complete

To add your domain, click on the Add domain button:

New Domain						×
	Add a domain	Verify domain	Set up your online services	Update DNS settings		
Add a don	nain					
Enter a domain you own.						
yourdomainname.com Your users' email addresses v	vill look like this: username@	yourdomainname.com				
Next	Close					

Fill in your domain name, for example, yourdomainname.com, and click on the Next button. Select the method you wish to use to validate its ownership, and click on the Next button, as shown in the following screenshot:

yourdomainname.com						×		
	Add a domain 🔮	Verify domain	Set up your online services	Update DNS settings				
Verify domain								
To keep your domain secure	To keep your domain secure, we need you to prove that you own it. Select a verification method:							
 ✓ Verification email (recommended) We'll email a verification code to the registered contacts of yourdomainname.com as provided by ICANN WHOIS ⁷. Please note that the verification code expires in 60 minutes. ✓ How does this work? 								
Add a TXT record instead We'll provide a TXT record that you'll have to add at Generic instead.								
Next Save and close								

Assuming you wish to validate ownership using a TXT record in your DNS, after you have created the record with the values explained on the page, click on the **Verify** button as shown in the following screenshot:

yourdoma	yourdomainname.com							
	Add a domain	Verify domain	Set up your online services	Update DNS settings				
Verify domain								
To keep your domain secure, we need you to prove that you own it. Adding the record below will prove that you own the domain, but it won't affect your existing email or other services. After the domain is verified as being owned by you and the domain setup is complete, you can safely remove the record from your DNS hosting provider.								
Follow these step-by-step	Follow these step-by-step instructions to add the TXT records with the values below at your DNS host. 🖉 (Select your DNS Host.)							
Verify by: TXT record MX Record								
TXT name:	陷 @ or skip if no	ot supported by	provider.					
TXT value:	🗅 MS=ms725204	431						
TTL:	TTL: 1 3600 or your provider default.							
Get someone to help you. Let us help you set up your TXT records.								
Verify Back Save and close								

Managing support

The **Support** widget in the home page allows you to create a new service request or view a service request you have created previously:



Train yourself

By clicking the **Train yourself** option in the training widget, you'll be shown the available training lessons. These lessons are as follows:

- Roadmap
- Get started
- Setup
- Mobile
- Communicate
- Store and share
- Manage
- Support

You can also access this page directly at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/ Office-365-small-business---training-6ab4bbcd-79cf-4000-a0bd-d42ce4d12816?ui= en-USrs=en-USad=US.

Train your people

The **Train your people** option in the training widget is meant for end users and takes you to the Office 365 Training center. Here, you can learn more about each of the main client tools in the Office 365 suite:

- Outlook: Outlook for Windows video training at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/8a5b816d-9052-4190-a5eb-494 512343cca?wt.mc_id=otc_home
- OneDrive: OneDrive video training at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/1f608184-b7e6-43ca-8753-2ff 679203132?wt.mc_id=otc_home
- Word: Word for Windows video training at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/7bcd85e6-2c3d-4c3c-a2a5-5ed 8847eae73?wt.mc_id=otc_home

• Excel: Excel video training

```
at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/9bc05390-e94c-46af-a5b3-d7c
22f6990bb?wt.mc_id=otc_home
```

• PowerPoint: PowerPoint video training

at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/40e8c930-cb0b-40d8-82c4-bd5
3d3398787?wt.mc_id=otc_home

- SharePoint: SharePoint online video training at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/cb8ef501-84db-4427-ac77-ec2 009fb8e23?wt.mc_id=otc_home
- Microsoft Teams: Microsoft Teams video training

```
at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/4f108e54-240b-4351-8084-b10
89f0d21d7?wt.mc_id=otc_home
```

You'll also have access to a few courses containing multiple lessons, such as the following:

• Office 365 basics

at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/Start-now-396b8d9e-e118-42d
0-8a0d-87d1f2f055fb?wt.mc_id=otc_home

• Try it with templates

at https://support.office.com/en-US/article/Try-it-0865d155-bd36-407a-8
2be-929f2cd76f26?wt.mc_id=otc_home

• Collaborate with Office 365

 $at \ \texttt{https://support.office.com/en-US/article/See-how-ac05a41e-0b49-4420-9ebc-190ee4e744f4?wt.mc_id=otc_home}$

• Office tips and tricks

 $at \; \texttt{https://support.office.com/office-training-center/featured-tips?wt.mc_id=OTC_HOME}$

For quick tips, you can download a few infographics that show interesting use cases when using some of the Office client tools at

https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Great-ways-to-work-with-Word-Outlook-a nd-PowerPoint-6fe70269-b9a4-4ef0-a96e-7a5858b3bd5a?wt.mc_id=otc_home&ui=en-US&rs=en-US&ad=US. Alternatively, you can download the Office Training Center Bill of Materials, a searchable list of all learning assets, with almost 400 additional training items at

https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=54088&WT.mc_id=rss_all
downloads_all.

Advanced admin training on LinkedIn learning

Using the **Advanced admin training on LinkedIn Learning** option, you can access advanced courses for Office 365 administrators and IT pros:

- Microsoft Cloud: Explore Cloud Services: https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Start-training-02ef42 9a-002e-4990-a152-8a1596ff925d
- Office 365:

Deployment: https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Start-training-1b6 d678b-dccc-47e5-9f05-c1e031ba1d29

- Office 365: Administration: https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Start-training-81d31f7b-2ada-4ecb-83d6-20972025be94
- Office 365: Manage Identities Using Azure AD Connect: https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Start-training-90991a 1d-c0ab-479a-b413-35c9706f6fed
- Microsoft Cloud Services: Administer Office 365 and Intune: https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Start-training-c1224e2 0-3d49-4f40-99ee-fd0991880376
- Office 365: Troubleshoot Availability and Usage: https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Start-training-a72bae2d -6779-49fd-865f-9932293d2912
- Office 365 for Administrators: Supporting Users: https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Start-training-6373a517 -d015-46d6-9713-0d5b18364965

These are just some of the options-there are many more!

Message center

The **Message center** widget shows you the latest messages at a glance, and allows you to access the message center area of the portal where you can check all the Office 365 messages:

Home > Message center	r				
Read about staying on t	op of Office 365 changes				
∨ Major updates					
	Updated feature: Microsoft To-Do General Availability started	New feature: Message Center major updates First Release started At least 6 days remaining in first release	1 Updated feature: O App launcher Announcement	ffice 365 ×	
Views All active mess	sages V	e title	Published ∨	Edit Message center p Message ID	references
	Stay Informed 1 Update	d Features: Monthly feature updates	Nov 2	MC124295	<
	Stay Informed 🚺 New fe	ature: Client Access Rules for Exchan	Nov 1	MC124248 >	<
	Stay Informed 🔹 Update	d feature: Service Health Dashboard	Nov 1	MC124245	<
	Stay Informed 🔹 Update	d feature: PowerApps and Flow inte	Nov 1	MC124238	<
	Stay Informed 🔹 Update	d feature: Web parts on modern Sha	Nov 1	MC124231	<
	Stay Informed 1 New Fe	eature: Free Office 365 training availa	Oct 31	MC124191 >	<

These messages are periodically sent by Microsoft and provide you with information about new features or changes to the Office 365 services or applications:

Updated Features: Monthly feature updates for Office 2016 for Office 365							
Previous Next Dismiss More V							
Updated Features: Monthly feature updates for Office 2016 for Office 365 MC124295 Stay Informed Published On : November 2, 2017							
How does this affect me? The latest feature updates for Office 2016 for Office 365 are now available.							
One of the benefits of Office 365 ProPlus is that Microsoft can provide new features for Office apps on a regular basis, through monthly updates.							
 This month's update includes new feature updates, as well as other security and bug fixes. Here is a list of some of the new features available in the November update: Excel, PowerPoint and Word have updates to the Digital Pencil. Word is adding support for Microsoft Translator right in Word. Project made improvements to Task Board view, and Agile projects. Visio made it easier to create wireframe diagrams for a website, and mobile applications. 							
A more complete list of features and descriptions is available by clicking Additional Information.							
What do I need to do to prepare for this change? If you have users configured for Monthly Channel release updates, you may want to get up to speed on the new features this month. Other than that, you do not need to do anything to prepare for this change.							
Please click Additional Information to see a complete list of all the updates to Office, in November.							

Service health

In the **Service health** widget, you can see a visual indication of the current health status of the services, which displays advisories and the number of services that might be affected by issues. Clicking on the widget title will bring you to the **Service health** page of the portal, where you can find additional details about the health of each service and any incidents or advisories posted for it:

Home > Service health		
Some services have po	osted advisories	2017-11-05 14:43 (UTC) View history
All services	(j) Exchange Online	2 advisories
Incidents	(i) Microsoft Teams	1 advisory
Advisories	(j) Office 365 Portal	1 advisory
	i SharePoint Online	1 advisory
	Azure Information Protection	Service is healthy
	Identity Service	Service is healthy
	O Microsoft Intune	Service is healthy
	O Microsoft StaffHub	Service is healthy
	Mobile Device Management for Office 365	Service is healthy
	Office Subscription	Service is healthy
	OneDrive for Business	Service is healthy
	Ø Planner	Service is healthy
	O Power BI	Service is healthy
	Skype for Business	Service is healthy
	Sway	Service is healthy
	Yammer Enterprise	Service is healthy
	Service is healthy D Advisory A Incident	

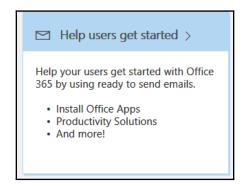
Suggested features

The **Suggested features** widget shows you small tips and content to help you get the most out of the many workloads of Office 365:

```
Home > Suggested features
Suggested features: Get more value from your Office 365 subscription!
```

Help users get started

The **Help users get started** option gives you the possibility to send prepared emails to all (or a subset) of your users to help them get started with Office 365:



You select one or more users, and an email template to send to them. For example, you can send them an email about the **Productivity library** as shown in the following screenshot:

		nd emails to spread the word.		
Email successfully sent to 1 users.				
Email Group Search				
Click Send email at the bottom of the list to send an emai	to all selected users.	Please select the template that needs to	be sent to the user :	
Name User ID	Status	Productivity library		
Search User: em		Microsoft Office 36	Microsoft	
☑Nuno Árias Silva email@nuno-silva.net	🕑 Email sent	1 Office 3	65	
Send email				
		Microsoft Off	ice 365	
		The Productivity Library is a great place help you meet your business goals for	to find resources that can Office 365, Learn more by	

At this point, you will have several templates:

- New Office 365 training
- Office apps
- OneDrive
- Outlook
- Productivity library
- Skype
- Teams



For additional resources, you can also access the Productivity library directly at

https://portal.office.com/onboarding/productivitylibrary#/.

Setup guides

In the **Setup guides** widget, you can browse through the existing guides for the many Office 365 services. By clicking the widget's title, you'll be presented with the full list of setup guides, which are specially prepared, self-guided support assets for service setup. As you select the features and options you want to deploy, the guides and advisers will build you a step-by-step setup plan that's customized to your needs. You will get a full set of instructions, videos, reference articles, and scripts.

Creating content

Express your ideas and data with Word, OneNote, PowerPoint, and Excel. You can find the Office 365 ProPlus quick start guide at https://aka.ms/OPPquickstartguide. Use this quick start guide wizard to set up apps such as Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and OneNote for your employees.

Small business quick start

You can refer to the Office 365 for a small business quick start guide at https://aka.ms/SmallBusinessQuickstartGuide. You can get the most from Office 365
business plans with this small business quick start guide.

Saving, sharing, and coauthoring

You and your team can store, access, and work together on vital content with OneDrive.

You can refer to the SharePoint quick start guide at https://aka.ms/SPOquickstartguide.

The SharePoint Online quick start guide for small businesses shows you how to make the most of the SharePoint Online deployment options and steps that work for your organization.

The OneDrive for Business quick start guide is at https://aka.ms/ODfBquickstartguide. Set up OneDrive, where your employees can store and access files in the cloud.

Mail and calendars

Keep yourself and your team on the same page with Outlook. For more information on Microsoft Exchange advisors, you can refer to https://aka.ms/setupexchangepage. With these tools, you can set up mail, connect your users, set up auditing, track messages, and help protect email from spam and malware.

Need to migrate? You can find more information at https://aka.ms/sifndc.

Chat, online meetings, and voice

Connect with others near and far with Skype for Business and Intune.

For more information on the Microsoft Teams deployment advisor, please refer to https://aka.ms/teamsguidance. Microsoft Teams is a chat-based workspace in Office 365. It gives your team a dedicated hub that brings together all their chats, content, people, and tools.

You can find the Skype for Business quick start guide at

https://aka.ms/SfBquickstartguide. The Skype for Business quick start guide for small businesses will show you how to quickly set up the client, video, IM, and presence functions, and allow external screen sharing for your users.

You can refer to the Yammer quick start guide at https://aka.ms/yamquickstartguide. Use this quick start guide to set up your Yammer corporate network so that your employees can keep up with what's happening in your company.

Security and identity

Refer to the Azure AD basic setup guide at https://aka.ms/azureadbasic. Set up the basic edition of Azure AD for features such as group-based access management, self-service password resets, and publishing on-premises web applications.

The Azure AD premium setup guide is available at https://aka.ms/aadpguidance. You can set up Azure AD premium for advanced features such as multifactor authentication, single sign-on (SSO), device registration, security monitoring, and more.

For more information on the Microsoft Intune deployment advisor refer to https://aka.ms/intuneguidance. Use Intune to help keep corporate applications, data, and resources secure on devices (such as mobiles, tablets, and PCs).

For more information on the Azure Information Protection deployment wizard refer to https://aka.ms/azurermsguidance. Help protect your organization's sensitive information
by setting up permissions for accessing and sharing data in your company.

Videos for IT pros

You may want to refer to a few videos, the links of which are given as follows:

- Creating content:
 - Click-to-Run and Office 365 ProPlus: https://aka.ms/qo45jf
 - Overview of Office 365 ProPlus: https://aka.ms/r359zr
 - Telemetry and Office 365 ProPlus: https://aka.ms/cjpq52
- Saving, sharing, and coauthoring
 - OneDrive for Business Integrated Advantage: https://aka.ms/f66hqa
- Chat, online meetings, and voice
 - Skype for Business Enablement quick start: https://aka.ms/cjfutd
- Admin center
 - Create users in the Admin center: https://aka.ms/ac-createusers
 - DNS records and the Admin center: https://aka.ms/ac-dnsrecords
 - Verify your domain in the Admin center: https://aka.ms/ac-verifydns

• Walk-throughs for users

• Walk-throughs for Office 365 users: https://aka.ms/usertrainingwizards

See the walk-throughs for Office 365 user videos for quick, how-to guidance on things such as installing Office 365 apps on mobile devices or syncing files to OneDrive for Business.

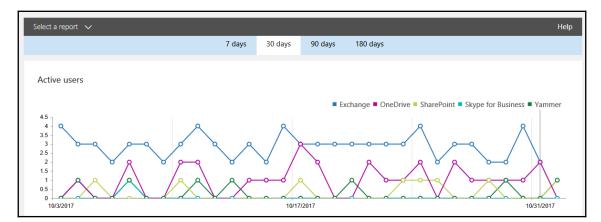
Active users

The **Active users** widget presents you with a simplified version of the distribution over time of your active users for each workload. Clicking the widget title will take you to the usage reports area, where you can find reports such as the following:

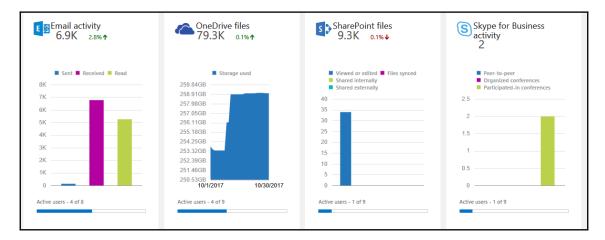
- Office 365:
 - Activations
 - Active users
 - Office 365 group activity
- Exchange:
- Email activity
- Email app usage
- Mailbox usage
- OneDrive:
- OneDrive activity
- OneDrive usage
- SharePoint:
 - SharePoint activity
 - SharePoint site usage
- Skype for Business:
 - Skype for Business activity
 - Skype for Business peer-to-peer activity
 - Skype for Business conference organizer activity
 - Skype for Business conference participant activity
 - Skype for Business device usage
 - Skype for Business PSTN usage
 - Skype for Business users blocked

- Yammer:
- Yammer activity
- Yammer device usage
- Yammer group activity

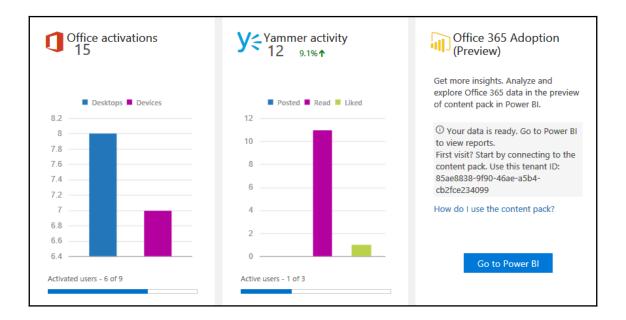
You can select a report or just take a look at the main usage stats. The following screenshot shows the main report of active users:



The following screenshot shows the Email, OneDrive, SharePoint and Skype for Business activities:

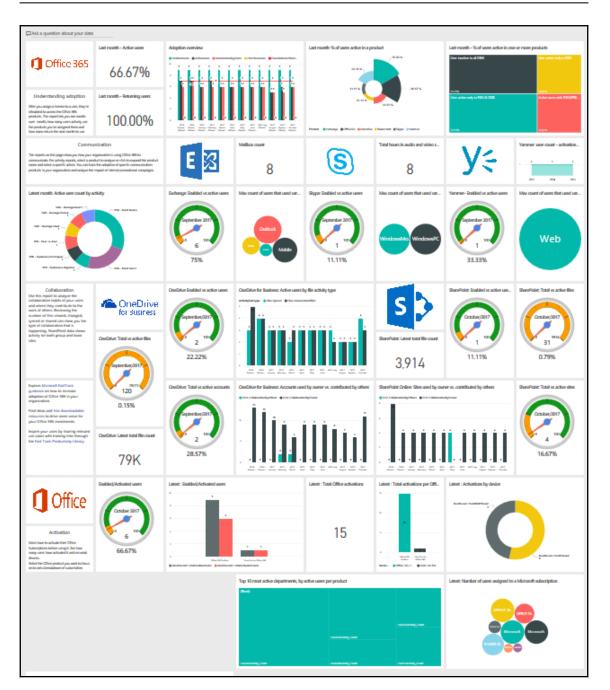


The following screenshot shows the Office activations, Yammer and the link to more reports using Office 365 Adoption preview that is powered by PowerBI:



Office 365 Adoption preview

If you want to have more access to information and insights about service usage, you can use the Office 365 Adoption content pack for Power BI. This invaluable tool will provide you with dashboards such as the ones described in the following screenshot:



The Office 365 Adoption content pack for Power BI provides an extensive set of information about how your organization is using the Office 365 workloads, how they are used, what the usage trends are, and which workloads require attention to foster adoption. You can also use it to make decisions about which licensing needs your organization actually has and which provide a great opportunity for optimization. Since it is a content pack for Power BI, you can also customize the dashboards and set it up in the way that makes the most sense to you. It is truly an invaluable tool.

What is in the Office 365 Adoption content pack?

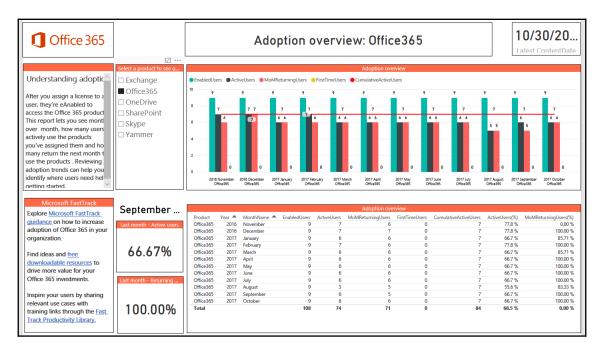
- Adoption: You can quickly get a big picture view of your Office 365 environment, as well as the license usage in your Office 365 tenant, and use that information to make fast decisions. You can view how many licenses of each product are assigned to the users and which users are using the features of a particular product on Office 365 per month. These metrics are based on a user having used a product at least once.
- **Communication**: You can look at Exchange, Yammer, and Skype for Business data to see how users are communicating. You can easily see whether your organization prefers email, Yammer posts, or Skype calls to stay in the loop and get work done.
- **Collaboration**: Great teams work together, and by analyzing OneDrive and SharePoint site usage patterns, you'll see how users in your organization collaborate.
- Access from anywhere: No more wondering which clients and devices are used to connect to email, Skype for Business, or Yammer when users are on the go—you can see that information right here.
- **Storage use**: Track cloud storage consumption for mailboxes, OneDrive, and SharePoint sites to help users stay under limits and to help quantify how much data your organization is storing.
- Office activation: When you assign a license for Office, users can install the apps on up to five devices. In this report, you can now easily see the device types on which users have installed Office apps.

You can go to the initial dashboard or you can browse through additional reports, such as the following:

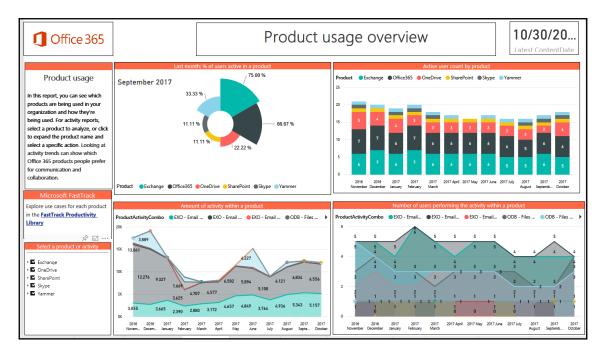
- Adoption overview
- Product usage
- Communication
- Collaboration
- Access from anywhere
- Storage
- Office activation
- Exchange usage
- Skype for Business usage
- Yammer usage
- OneDrive for Business usage
- SharePoint usage
- Exchange—user activity
- Skype for Business—user activity
- Yammer—user activity
- OneDrive—user activity
- SharePoint—user activity
- User adoption by product
- Adoption by department
- Adoption by region
- Assigned licenses

The following are a few examples of the reports that can be compiled in a demo tenant:

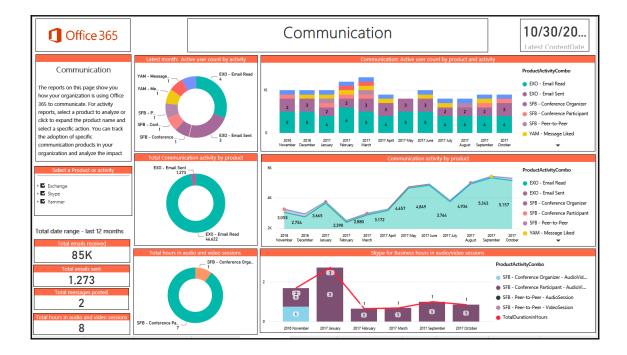
• **Adoption overview**: The Adoption overview report is shown in the following screenshot:



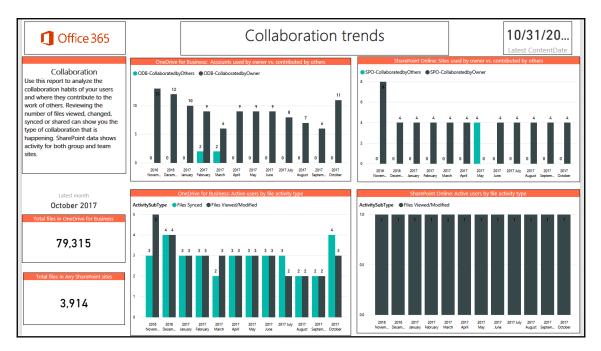
• **Product usage:** The Product usage report is shown in the following screenshot:



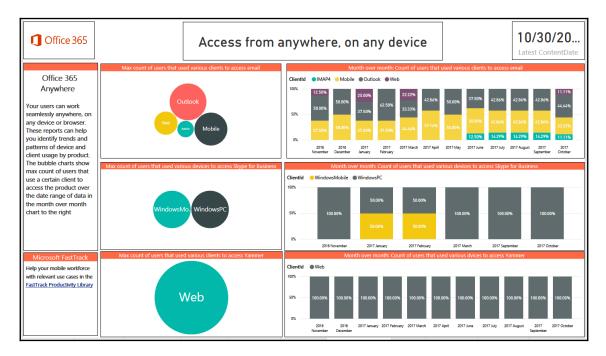
• **Communication:** The Communication report is shown in the following screenshot:



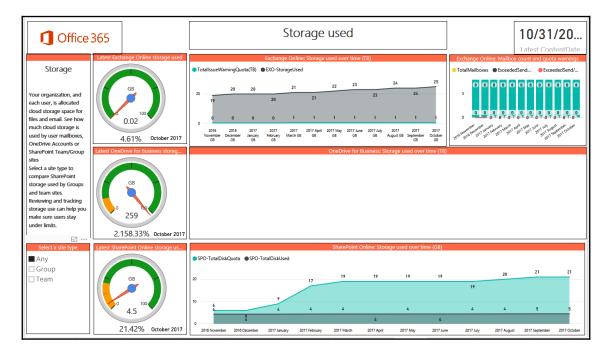
• Collaboration: The Collaboration trends are shown in the following screenshot:

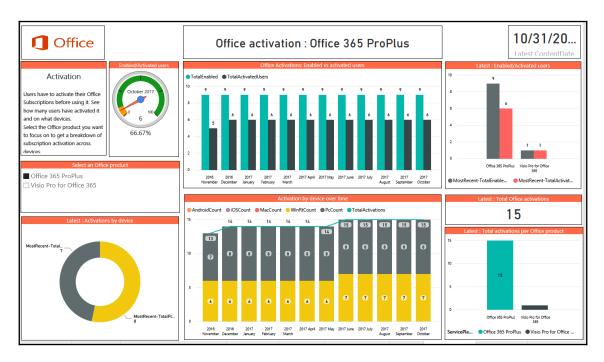


• Access from anywhere: The Access from anywhere, on any device report is shown in the following screenshot:



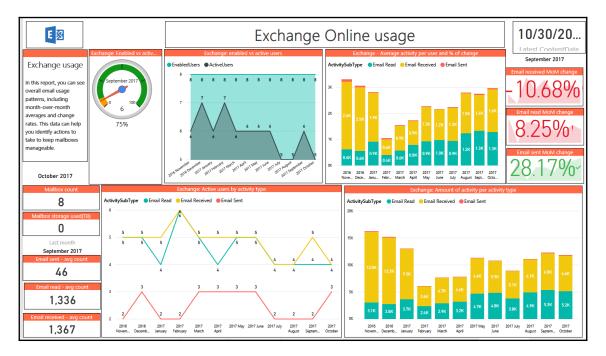
• **Storage:** The report for the amount of storage used is shown in the following screenshot:



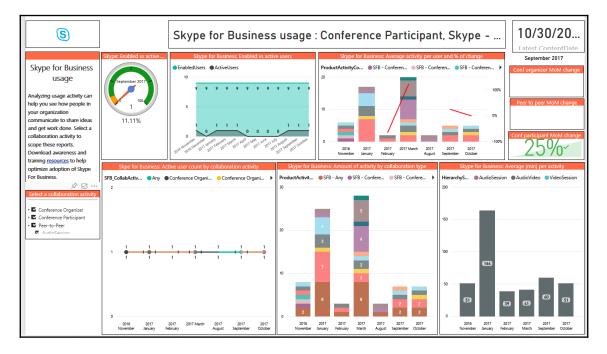


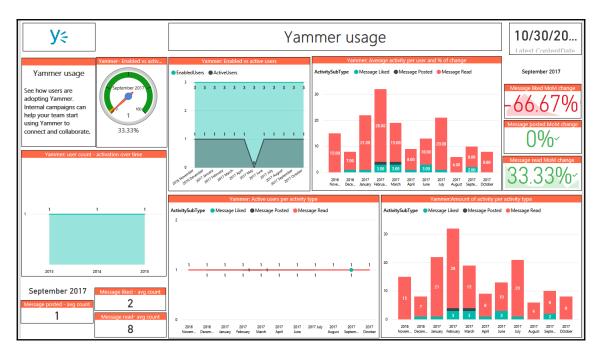
• **Office activation:** The Office activation report is shown in the following screenshot:

• Exchange Online usage: The Exchange Online usage report is shown in the following screenshot:



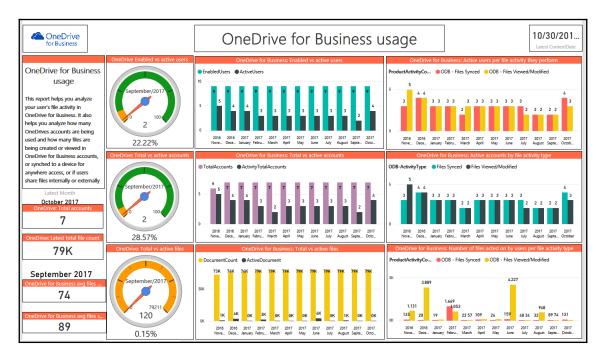
• **Skype for Business usage:** The Skype for Business usage report is shown in the following screenshot:

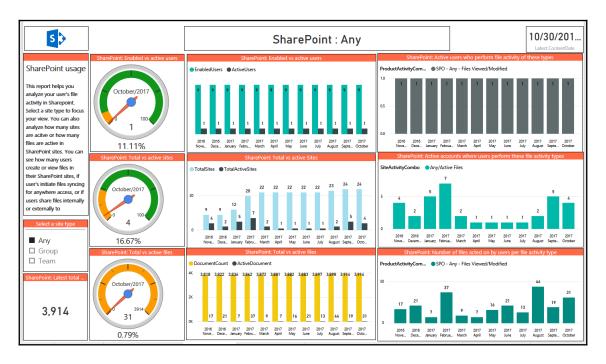




• **Yammer usage:** The Yammer usage report is shown in the following screenshot:

• **OneDrive for Business usage:** The OneDrive for Business usage report is shown in the following screenshot:

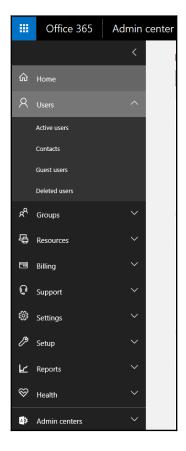




• **SharePoint usage:** The SharePoint usage report is shown in the following screenshot:

Users

The first area of the Admin center is the user management area. By clicking the **Users** item in the left-hand navigation menu, you will have access to these sub items as shown in the following screenshot:



Groups

The **Groups** area will provide you with access to the following:

- Groups (security groups as well as Office 365 groups)
- Shared mailboxes

Resources

The **Resources** area allows you to manage the following:

- Rooms and equipment
- Sites

Billing

The **Billing** area provides you with access to the following:

- Subscriptions
- Bills
- Licenses
- Purchase services
- Billing notifications

Support

The **Support** area allows you to do the following:

- Create a new service request
- View previous service requests
- View customer lockbox requests (if you have E5 licenses)

Settings

In the Settings area, you have access to the following:

- Services & add-ins
- Security & privacy
- DirSync errors (directory synchronization)
- Organization profile
- Partner relationships

Services & add-ins

By clicking the **Services & add-ins** option, you can configure detailed options for some of the services of Office 365, which are as follows:

- Azure multifactor authentication: Manage your settings for Azure multifactor authentication
- Bing: Turn Bing for Business access on or off for your company employees
- Calendar: Let people share their calendars with external users
- Cortana: Turn Cortana access on or off for your entire organization
- Directory Synchronization: Sync users to the cloud, using AD
- **Docs.com:** Manage and update your Docs.com settings
- **Dynamics Customer Insights Preview:** Manage and update your Dynamic Customer Insights Preview settings
- Integrated Apps: Manage your Integrated Apps settings
- Mail: Set up auditing, track messages, and protect email from spam and malware
- **Microsoft Azure Information Protection:** Update your settings for Microsoft Azure Information Protection
- Microsoft Forms: Manage and update your Microsoft Form settings
- Microsoft Teams: Manage and update your Microsoft Team settings
- Office 365 Groups: Control settings for Office 365 groups
- Office Online: Let people use third-party hosted storage services
- Office Software Download Settings: Control versions and which Office apps are available to download
- Office Store: Manage your Office Store settings
- **Reports:** Show anonymous IDs instead of names in all reports or enable the Power BI content pack
- Sites: Update your site's settings
- **Skype for Business:** Set up domain exceptions and dial-in conferencing, and allow external sharing
- StaffHub: Turn StaffHub on or off for your entire organization
- Sway: Manage your Sway settings
- To-Do: Manage and update your To-Do settings

Security & privacy

By clicking the **Security & privacy** option, you can configure the following options:

- Password policy
- Customer Lockbox
- Sharing
- Let your people reset their own passwords

The following is a screenshot of the **Security & privacy** option:

Home > Security & privacy					
Password policy		🖉 Edit			
Set the password policy for all users in your organization.					
Days before passwords expire	90				
Days before a user is notified about expiration	14				
Customer Lockbox		🖉 Edit			
		₽ Euit			
Set requirements for data access					
Sharing		🖉 Edit			
-					
Control access for people outside your organization.	0				
Let users add new guests to the organization	On				
Let your people reset their own passwords					
You can turn it on in the Azure AD admin center.	You can turn it on in the Azure AD admin center.				
	After you turn on self-service password reset, you need to send users to the following website so they can set up their				
alternate phone number or email address. Don't lose acce	ss to your account.				

DirSync errors

The following screenshot shows us the different possible errors for the objects that have been synced:

Hom	e > DirSync errors					
	This report shows errors for objects you have synced from your on-premises directory to the cloud. These are caused by attributes that are required to be unique, like UserPrincipalName and Proxy Address, being added to multiple users, groups, or contacts. To resolve the issue, ensure that the conflicting value only exists on a single object in your company. Click each error to learn more.					
	Provisioning error	Value	Display name	Object type		
	No results found					

Organization profile

The **Organization profile** options provide the following properties:

- Release preferences
- Manage custom themes for your organization
- Add custom tiles for your organization
- Provide customized help desk contact information

Partner relationships

In the **Partner relationships** section, you can view and manage the partners that can help you on your Office 365 environment.

Setup

The **Setup** area provides access to the following:

- Products (subscribed products and licensed assignments)
- Domains (configured custom domains, with the possibility of adding or buying additional domains)
- Data migration (helpful tools for mailbox migrations, as well as guidance for other workloads)

Reports

The **Reports** area allows you to access the following:

- The usage report area with all the dashboards, as described previously
- Security and compliance reports, which can be further explored in the **Security & Compliance** center.

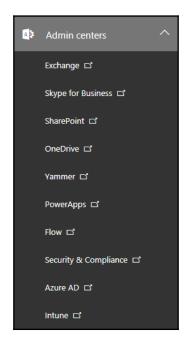
Health

The Health navigation item aggregates the following areas:

- Service health page
- Message center
- Directory sync status page

Admin centers

Some of the other services included in Office 365 have additional administration centers, which you can access through the Admin centers navigation item at the bottom of the left-hand menu:



These Admin centers will be discussed in later chapters.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about managing Office 365 services to keep up to date with the state-of-the-art of cloud productivity services. You now have more information on how to manage your Office 365 tenant and services, and how to keep updated with the latest updates of Office 365. In the next chapter, you will learn how to implement Exchange Online.

7 Exchange Online

In this chapter, you will be introduced to Exchange Online. We will cover the following topics:

- Exchange Online in Office 365
- Planning Exchange Online
- Implementing and migrating Exchange Online
- Administering Exchange Online

In the previous chapter, you learned how to manage Office 365 workloads and you got a detailed tour of the Office 365 Admin center portal. In this chapter, we'll go deeper into Exchange Online, one of the core components of Office 365, and you'll learn more about how to plan and execute a good implementation of Exchange Online in your organization.

Exchange Online in Office 365

Microsoft Exchange Online is the enterprise email service offered by Microsoft and is the most widely used workload of Office 365.

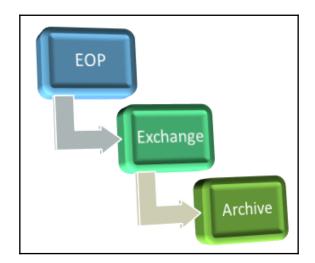
Exchange Online is a service hosted by Microsoft to provide organizations with an email system that can be employed to communicate using email features, schedule appointments using calendar features, create tasks, and organize emails in the inbox or archive them.

Exchange Server is an enterprise-class server that was born in 1996 and is the most widely used email system by organizations around the world. It has many features:

- Routing and transport rules
- Encrypt and secure mail
- In-Place Hold, allowing you to retain the email forever
- eDiscovery, to search content across the whole organization

Microsoft Exchange Online is divided into three main workloads, depending on where the mail is and its destination:

- Exchange Online Protection (EOP): EOP is the system by Microsoft Services that protects the Exchange system from malware, spam, and other threats.
- Exchange Online: Exchange Online is the core component of Exchange and where the main data accessed by the users resides.
- Exchange Online Archive: This is a system that is used for archiving email that is not needed in an offline device. In some plans, users have an unlimited space quota for the archive:



In Exchange Online, you have two subscriptions plans available—**Plan 1** and **Plan 2**. The following table summarizes the main differences between them:

Exchange Online Plan	Plan 1	Plan 2
Capacity in primary mailbox	50 GB	100 GB
Capacity in archive	50 GB	Unlimited
Communications	Not available	Instant messaging
Retention and preservation	Not available	In-Place Hold

It's possible for the same tenant to have different subscriptions and to combine the products needed by each organization to accommodate their needs, at any point in time. A user may only be assigned to a single plan within the same workload. For instance, a user may not be assigned to both Exchange Online Plan 1 and Plan 2.



You can switch licenses at any time, but it is advised that the switch operation is performed simultaneously and not in two steps, to avoid removing and then adding the license. Performing these operations simultaneously (that is, atomically) will avoid, for example, the deletion of the mailbox and then a reconnection to the same user, which can cause some issues for the end user. When you remove a license, you have 30 days to recover that data; otherwise, the data will be lost and will not be recoverable. 30 days after deletion, it is not possible to recover any data from that mailbox.

EOP

EOP is a service that is integrated in Office 365.

This system was created to protect the Exchange system, and it holds the responsibility of protecting, filtering, and ensuring the hygiene of your email, as an outer layer before messages hit the end user's inbox.

Because it operates at an outer level, before the core of Exchange is reached, it constitutes a powerful protection that mitigates several risks. This system was created as a distributed computational system, across all Microsoft data centers, to have the ability to scan, protect, and deliver the legitimate email in the fastest possible way.

Exchange Online

Microsoft Exchange Online is the system where all the main user actions happen. It is where the users have their inboxes, calendars, and other objects, and where they access the features they need for their daily tasks, either using a smartphone, tablet, or other device, such as a PC.

Exchange Online establishes some limits to avoid problems that could impact your reputation. For example, it's only possible to send 30 messages per minute from a user's mailbox. If you need to send email in bulk, for a marketing campaign for example, it is advised that you rely on third-party services or use a different system in another infrastructure.

Exchange Online Archive

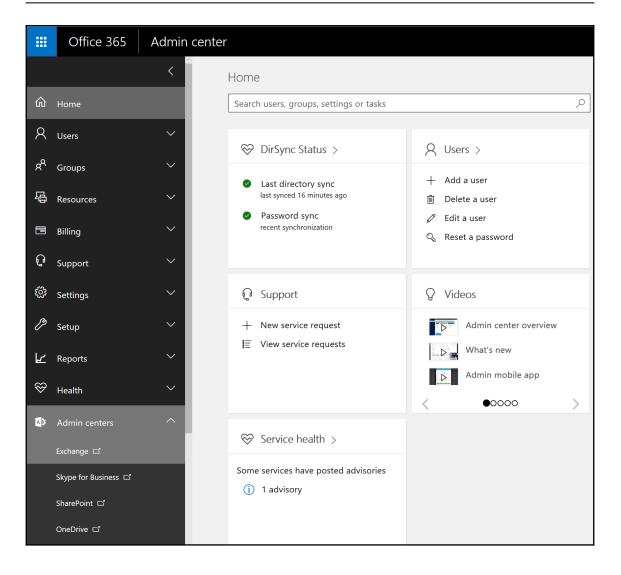
The Microsoft Exchange Online Archive is the system that allows the end user to archive the emails that they do not need to keep online. This will store the user's older email in an *Online Archive*, which, as the name states, is only available if you have internet access to Office 365. For example, if you use the Outlook desktop and you have offline cache set to active for your primary mailbox, you will not have access to the archive if you are working offline, without internet access.



In Exchange Plan 2, you have unlimited storage in Exchange Online Archive.

To access the Exchange Online Admin center:

- 1. Go to https://portal.office.com
- 2. Select the Admin option
- 3. On the Admin center, in the **Admin centers** section, select the **Exchange** option, as shown in the following screenshot:



4. After connecting to Exchange Online admin, you will have access to a central place where you can manage the Exchange platform:

	Office 365	Admin			6	۰	ø	?	Nuno Árias Silva 🥠
Exc	hange admin c	center							
dashl	board	Welcome							
recipi	ents								
perm	issions	recipients mailboxes	permissions admin roles	compliance management in-place eDiscovery & hold					~
	liance management	groups resources	user roles Outlook Web App policies	auditing data loss prevention					
orgar	nization	contacts shared		retention policies retention tags					
prote		migration		journal rules					
mail f	low								
mobi	le	organization sharing	protection malware filter	mail flow rules					
public	c folders	add-ins	connection filter spam filter	message trace accepted domains					
unifie	d messaging		outbound spam	remote domains					
hybrid	d		quarantine action center	connectors					
			dkim						
		mobile mobile device access	public folders	unified messaging UM dial plans					
		mobile device access mobile device mailbox policies	public folder mailboxes	UM IP gateways					
		hybrid							
		setup							♥ Feedback

In the next section, we will see how to plan an implementation of Exchange Online.

Planning Exchange Online

In each project or subproject, it is always advised to carefully plan using best practices, depending on the type of implementation or migration that you require.

You will need to know the core functions and capabilities of Exchange and its requirements.

The best way to start is to use the **Microsoft Exchange Server Deployment Assistant**. This tool is an effective way to start the planning of your project. It is available at https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/office/dn756393.aspx. As shown in the following screenshot, it supports several scenarios:

Microsoft Exchange Server Deployment Assistant

The Exchange Server Deployment Assistant is a web-based tool that asks you a few questions about your current environment and then generates a custom step-by-step checklist that will help you deploy different versions of Exchange Server for different types of scenarios.

Launch the Deployment Assistant

€

Exchange 2016 scenarios

The following deployment scenarios are available for Exchange Server 2016:

On-premises deployments

- New installation of Exchange
- Server 2016
 Upgrade from Exchange 2010 to
 Exchange 2016
- Upgrade from Exchange 2013 to Exchange 2016
- Upgrade from mixed Exchange 2010 and Exchange 2013 to Exchange 2016
- Hybrid deployments

(On-premises + Office 365)

- Exchange 2016 on-premises with Exchange Online
- Exchange 2013 on-premises with Exchange Online
- Exchange 2010 on-premises with Exchange Online

The following deployment scenarios are available for Exchange Server 2013:

Exchange 2013

scenarios

On-premises deployments

- New installation of Exchange Server 2013
- Upgrade from Exchange 2010 to Exchange 2013
- Upgrade from Exchange 2007 to Exchange 2013
- Upgrade from mixed Exchange 2007 and Exchange 2010 to Exchange 2013

Hybrid deployments (On-premises + Office 365)

- Exchange 2013 on-premises with Exchange Online
- Exchange 2010 on-premises with Exchange Online

 Exchange 2007 on-premises with Exchange Online

Exchange 2010 scenarios

scenarios are available for Exchange Server 2010:

On-premises deployments

deployments

2010 • Upgrade from Exchange 2007 to Exchange 2010

New installation of Exchange

- Upgrade from Exchange 2003 to Exchange 2010
 Upgrade from mixed Exchange
- 2003 and Exchange 2007 to Exchange 2010

Hybrid deployments (On-premises + Office 365) including Exchange Online

Archiving

Exchange 2010 on-premises with
Exchange Online
Exchange 2007 on-premises with

- Exchange Online

 Exchange 2003 on-premises with
- Exchange Online

Cloud-only scenarios

Understand your options for migrating email to Exchange Online and Office 365:

Exchange migrations

- Cut-over
- Staged
- IMAP
- Third-party migrations
- IMAP

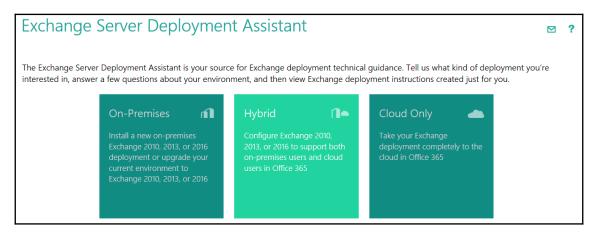
Exchange Server Deployment Assistant is a tool that was developed to help the implementation of Exchange scenarios, either on-premises, cloud, or hybrid. This tool asks you a few questions within the scenario that you have in place or your future scenario, and it will give you a checklist of the tasks you must perform. It also provides you with an estimate of how much effort you'll need to spend on your project to help you calculate the required investment.

At the time of writing, the deployment assistant supports the following scenarios:

- Exchange 2016
- Exchange 2013
- Exchange 2010
- Cloud-only
- Hybrid

In the following example, we will use Exchange 2016 in a hybrid deployment (on-premises and Office 365) scenario in the deployment assistant.

When we start the deployment, the assistant allows us to choose **Hybrid**, as shown in the following screenshot:

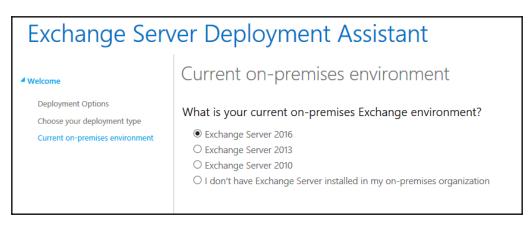




All the processes described later are the result of content provided by Microsoft within the results of the wizard of Exchange Deployment Assistant, and were changed to reflect this scenario as an example of the configuration that I have done. Refer to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/hh529921.

Next, we are going to select Exchange 2016 hybrid.

Then, select the **Exchange Server 2016** as the **Current on-premises environment** option:



We are going to select the first scenario, but you will need an Office 365 plan that is supported for the hybrid scenario, such as enterprise, government, nonprofit, or education:

Exchange Serv	er Deployment Assis	stant		۵	ł		?	?
■ Wetcome ■ Unperformed Options ■ Concernence optimises environment ■ Listing Office 365 plan Listing Office 365	Existing Office 365 plan Have you signed up for Office 365 usin Before you can configure a hybrid deployment, you n Nonprofit, and Education plans support hybrid deploy Office 365 plans that support hybrid deployments, ch • Yes, I've signed up for an Office 365 plan th O No, I either haven't signed up for Office 365 What does your Office 365 admin cent The Office 365 admin center is getting a new look! W	g a supported plan? eed to sign up for Office 365 using a supported Office 365 plan. A ments. Office 365 Business and Home plans don't support hybric eck out Compare Office 365 Plans. at supports hybrid deployments , or my existing Office 365 plan doesn't support hybrid deplo er look like? hether you see the new admin center depends on your Office 365 hether you see the new admin center looks like. If you want to find out	d deployments. For i yments	more ir you've	iformat	ion abo		•
		۲			Ne	kt ⊙)	

Next, you'll be asked to select the authentication method. Select the **Password synchronization (recommended)** radio button, as shown in the following screenshot:

Exchange Serv	er Deployment Assista	ant	۵	ł	
✓ Welcome Deployment Options Choose your deployment type Current on-premises environment Existing Office 365 plan Authentication method	Authentication method Do you want to synchronize user credentia premises Active Directory? To help make your users' experience with Office 365 as set using the same username and password that they use to s password to access both their Office 365 milliox and their organizations. There are a couple of different ways you can • Password synchronization Password synchronizati Directory is the directory service that Office 365 use changed, the change is automatically synchronized This is the recommended choice for most organizat • Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS) AD premises Active Directory domain controllers. Only your Office 365 organization.	Ils to Office 365 or require authentication to be performed sign into your on-premises organization. This means they only have to rememb ro-premises network account, and reduces the administrative overhead invol n implement single sign-on with Office 365: in syncs a user's on-premises username and password with Azure Active Direc is to authenticate users trying to log in to your Office 365.	ers sign i er one us ved with ctory. Azu ne a user anization e they all rectory fo	into Offi sernami manag ure Acti 's passv 's passv to you owed to	fice 365 e and ing both ve vord is r on-
		۲		Nex	xt 🧿

In the Edge Transport question, to keep this scenario simple, just select a scenario that does not require edge servers by clicking on the **No** radio button:

Exchange Serv	er Deployment Assista	int	۵	Ŧ		?
• Welcone Deployment Options Choose your deployment type Current on-premises environment Distingtoffice 365 plan Authentication method Deploy Edge Transport	Deploy Edge Transport Do you want mail sent between your Excha Transport server? An Edge Transport server is typically deployed on a compu surface of the organization. If you don't want to expose you 2016 Edge Transport server to your hybrid deployment. The to route messages between the on-premises and Exchange Learn more about Edge Transport servers at Edge Transport ○ Yes ⓒ No	nge Online and on-premises organizations to go throug ter located in an Exchange organization's perimeter network and is designed in internal Mailbox server to the Internet, answer Yes , and later we'll show you 2 Edge Transport server works with internal Mailbox servers in the on-premise Online organizations.	to minin 1 how to	hize the add an ige org:	Exchan	
	Previous	۲		ive	xt ⊙	

Then, we are asked how the inbound messages should be routed, through the on-premises email server or through Office 365. Select the option to route the messages through Office 365:

Exchange Serv	ver Deployment Assistant		۵	ł		?
Welcome Deployment Options Choose your deployment type Current on-premises environment Existing Office 365 plan Authentication method Deploy Edge Transport Inbound mail routing	Inbound mail routing How do you want to route inbound Internet mail for both your of All inbound Internet messages for both the on-premises and Office 365 organizations of want these messages to take. The choice you make determines where your mail exchan Learn more about mail routing in Exchange hybrid deployments at Transport routing in	can follow the same inbound route. You need to ch oger (MX) record will point and other routing config a Exchange hybrid deployments. nises Exchange servers	oose th	option	5.	u
		<i>b</i>		Ne	αt⊙	

After clicking on the **Next** button, we will see the checklist with the steps to deploy this scenario:

Exchange Serv	er Deployment Assistant	۵	ł	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$?			
[▶] Welcome	Navigate your checklist							
Prepare for Deployment	Now that we've asked you a few questions about the type of deployment you want, it's time to review how to use your Exchange deployment	ient che	ecklist.					
Navigate your checklist Before you begin	b How can I see my answers to the deployment questions?							
Verify prerequisites Collect information > How can I change my answers?								
⁴ Configure Hybrid Deployment Prerequisites	b How can I move through the checklist?							
Add primary SMTP domain to Office 365	What do I do when I finish a step?							
Configure Azure Active Directory Connect	b How long will it take to complete the checklist?							
Verify tenant configuration Configure DNS	What if I get interrupted?							
Configure Exchange Web Services Configure Exchange certificates	Can I print this stuff?							
4 Configure Hybrid Services	▷ Can I copy and paste?							
Run Hybrid Configuration wizard	b How do I tell you what I think about this?							
Create a test mailbox					_			
Move or create mailboxes								
Configure MX record								
Post-configuration tasks								
Checklist complete	Previous		Ne	xt 🧿				

This will be the deployment scenario demonstrated throughout this chapter. I use my domain name, nuno-silva.net, in all the examples.

The following is a summary of the deployment options.

The Exchange Server Deployment Assistant is the best way to know the most appropriate scenario for your organization as well as to guide you throughout the deployment of Exchange. With this tool, you only need to answer some questions about the Exchange environment, and the deployment assistant will provide you with the instructions to deploy that scenario. If you do not have experience within Exchange deployments, it is advised that you contact a partner to design your scenario and to deploy your Exchange workload. The partners have extensive experience from years deploying Exchange scenarios in complex architectures that you can leverage, avoiding surprises and issues with your deployment.

The scenario that will be described in the following sections is the hybrid scenario using Exchange 2016 connected to Office 365 with Azure AD Connect with password sync.



All the processes described later are the result of content provided by Microsoft within the results of the wizard of Exchange Deployment Assistant, and some variables has been changed according the scenario and is an example configuration. Refer to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/hh529921.

Implementation and migration Exchange Online

The implementation and migration steps are explained in the following sections.

Some notes before starting

In a hybrid deployment, it is recommended that you create a complete plan of the deployment. It is also advised that, before starting to configure the environment, you carefully read the deployment assistant's output to know what steps will be necessary, where you'll need to go, and what configurations you need, based on the scenario you have selected. This includes components such as networks, security certificates, and firewall rules. If you are not familiar with some of these topics, it is always advised to find a partner with experience, because any missteps might cause trouble down the road.



To successfully configure your organization for a hybrid deployment, you need to sign up for Office 365 using a supported subscription plan. In the beginning of this book, we gave you the instructions to sign up for Office 365.

What is a hybrid deployment?

Hybrid deployment is a connection between your Exchange organization that is onpremises and Exchange Online. This connection is a federation that is done by **Hybrid Configuration Wizard (HCW)** that performs several steps:

- The configuration of SMTP connectors between Office 365 that gives the mail flow in both ways using your certificate with TLS.
- The implementation of the global address list is shared between the two organizations.
- The federation of free/busy that gives you the possibility to have the availability in calendars between users connected on each Exchange organization (on-premises and online).
- You can continue to use http://webmail.yourorganization.com, where you can change yourorganization.com to your public internet domain name as you did before hybrid. When a user has their mailbox moved to Office 365, it will also be connected to Office 365.
- When you have ActiveSync, the users will be automatically redirected when their mailbox moves between organizations.
- Using Exchange Web Service (EWS), you have the ability to do a remote move between your mailboxes' organizations.
- If your hybrid is Exchange 2013 or 2016, you can use your Exchange Admin center to manage both Exchange organizations.



It is not possible to have the primary in the cloud and the archive on the premises. You can learn more about Exchange Online Archiving at https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/archive-features-in-exchange-online-archiving.aspx.

Hybrid deployment components

In a Hybrid deployment, you will have several components as follows:

- **On-premises servers**: Exchange servers and AD Connect has requirements to implement Exchange hybrid
- Office 365: Your tenant where your Exchange Online is
- HCW: This is where you configure the connection between your environments

Learn more about *Hybrid Configuration wizard* at https://technet.microsoft. com/en-us/library/hh529921.

Learn more about *Sharing and Collaboration* at https://technet.microsoft.com/ en-us/library/exchange-online-sharing-and-collaboration.aspx.

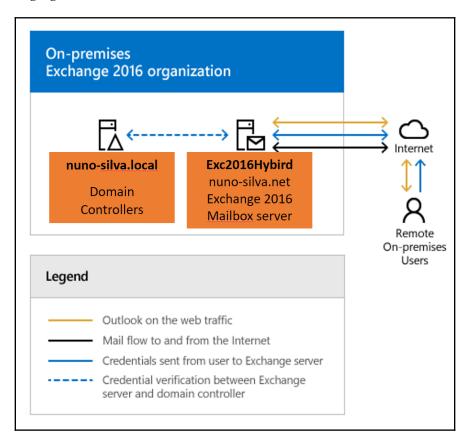
• Azure AD synchronization: Azure AD Connect synchronizes your on-premises directory to Azure AD to support a hybrid Exchange. It synchronizes several objects, such as users, distribution groups, security groups, and contacts. With this synchronization, you will have a unique **Global Address List (GAL)** available to the users. Keep in mind that when you have a hybrid Exchange environment, your on-premises objects are the source authority system. Azure AD Connect is a software component that is installed on an on-premises server separate to domain controllers and Exchange environments.

Learn more about Azure AD Connect at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/ azure/active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnectprerequisites.

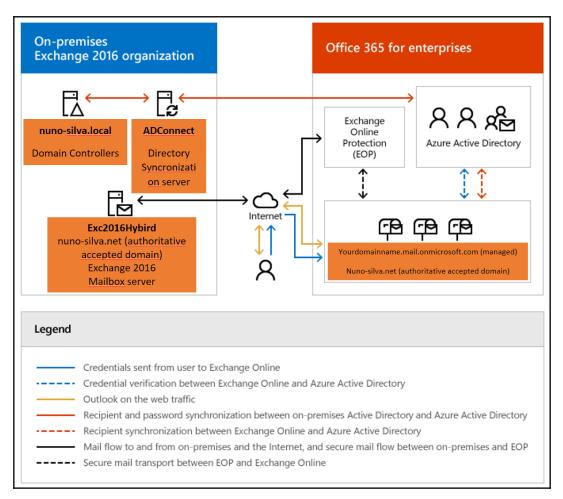
Hybrid deployment example

The following scenario was created for this book. This is an example architecture topology that provides you with an overview of a typical Exchange 2016 environment. Nuno Silva is a single-forest, single-domain organization with two domain controllers and one Exchange 2016 server installed with the latest supported rollup update. Remote Nuno Silva users use Outlook on the web to connect to Exchange 2016 over the internet to check their mailboxes and access their Outlook calendar and using ActiveSync on mobile devices also.

The following figure shows the scenario:



The following figure represents the scenario as an example of my configuration:



Directory synchronization and SSO

AD synchronization between the on-premises and Office 365 organizations is performed every 30 minutes by a server on your on-premises, running Azure AD Connect, and it is a requirement for configuring a hybrid deployment.

To know about certificates, bandwidth, mail flow, and information rights management, refer to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/mt595771(v=exchg.150).aspx.



It is advised that you always review all the requirements before starting.

Troubleshooting hybrid deployments

Configuring a hybrid deployment with the Hybrid Configuration wizard greatly minimizes the potential that the hybrid deployment will experience problems. However, there are some typical areas outside the scope of the Hybrid Configuration wizard that, if misconfigured, may present problems in a hybrid deployment. Sometimes, there can be minor configuration issues that prevent your hybrid deployment features from working as expected.

Check out the following resources to resolve some common hybrid deployment configuration issues:

- Troubleshoot a hybrid deployment at https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/ library/jj659053
- Troubleshooting free/busy issues in Exchange hybrid environment at https:// support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/10092/troubleshooting-free-busyissues-in-exchange-hybrid-environment

Administering Exchange Online

In this section, I will show you how to administer Exchange Online. Based on the steps created before, you will see the following parts:

- AD Connect
- Exchange Hybrid
- Exchange Online

AD Connect

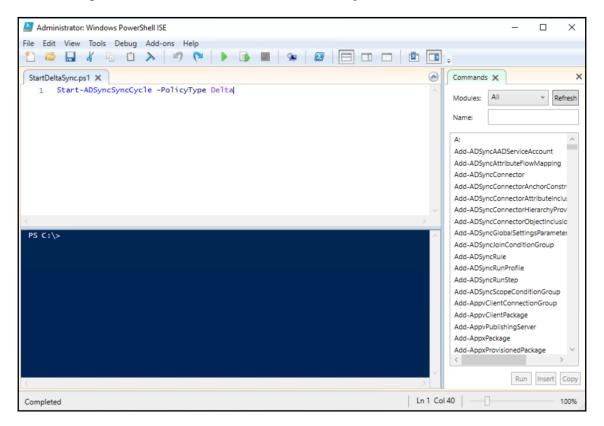
After the installation of AD Connect using Express install option, you can read the instructions at

 $link \ \texttt{https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnect-get-started-express.}$

Go to the **Start** Menu and select the **Synchronization service** option. This program shows the history of your synchronization between your on-premises AD and Azure AD, as shown in the following screenshot:

			~				
Operations	👌 Connectors 🛛 🙀 Me	staverse Designer	繩 Metaverse Search				
onnector Operations		-					
Name	Profile Name	Status	Start Time	End Time			
nuno-silva.local	Export	success	11/20/2017 3:50:39 PM	11/20/2017 3:50:39	PM		
NunoSilva.onmicrosof		success	11/20/2017 3:50:18 PM	11/20/2017 3:50:38			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		success	11/20/2017 3:50:16 PM	11/20/2017 3:50:17			
nuno-silva.local	Delta Synchronization	success	11/20/2017 3:50:15 PM	11/20/2017 3:50:16			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	11/20/2017 3:50:03 PM	11/20/2017 3:50:13			
nuno-silva.local	Delta Import	success	11/20/2017 3:50:03 PM	11/20/2017 3:50:03			
nuno-silva.local	Export	SUCCESS	11/20/2017 3:20:33 PM	11/20/2017 3:20:33			
NunoSilva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	11/20/2017 3:20:13 PM	11/20/2017 3:20:32			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	11/20/2017 3:20:11 PM	11/20/2017 3:20:12			
nuno-silva.local	Delta Synchronization	SUCCESS	11/20/2017 3:20:10 PM	11/20/2017 3:20:11			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	11/20/2017 3:19:58 PM	11/20/2017 3:20:08			
nuno-silva.local	Delta Import	SUCCESS	11/20/2017 3:19:58 PM	11/20/2017 3:19:58			
nuno-silva.local	Export	SUCCESS	11/20/2017 2:50:30 PM	11/20/2017 2:50:30			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	11/20/2017 2:50:09 PM	11/20/2017 2:50:29			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof		SUCCESS	11/20/2017 2:50:08 PM	11/20/2017 2:50:08			
	Delta Synchronization	SUCCESS	11/20/2017 2:50:06 PM	11/20/2017 2:50:07	PM		
nuno-silva.local NunoSilva.onmicrosof	. Delta Import	success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM	11/20/2017 2:50:05			
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof nuno-silva.local		success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM	11/20/2017 2:49:55			
NunoSilva.onmicrosof nuno-silva.local rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 11/20/	. Delta Import Delta Import	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM cd Partition: DC=nuno-silva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
Nuno Silva onmicrosof nuno-silva local rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 11/20/ Export Statistics	Delta Import Delta Import er Name: ADCONNECT 2017 3:50:39 PM	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno=sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
Nuno Silva.onmicrosof nuno-silva Jocal rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 11/20/ Export Statistics Adds	Delta Import Delta Import eer Name: ADCONNECT v 2017 3:50:39 PM	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM cd Partition: DC=nuno-silva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
Nuno Silva .onmicrosof nuno-silva .local rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 11/20/ Export Statistics Adds Updates	Delta Import Delta Import ver Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
Nuno Silva .onmicrosof nuno-silva .local rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 11/20/ Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames	Delta Import Delta Import Ver Name: ADCONNECT 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno=sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
NunoSilva.onmicrosof nuno-silva.local rofie Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 11/20/ Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames Deletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
Nuno Silva .onmicrosof nuno-silva .local rofile Name: Export Us Step Type: Export Start Time: 11/20/ Export Statistics Adds Updates Renames	Delta Import Delta Import Ver Name: ADCONNECT 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
Nuno Silva onmicrosof nuno silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us itep Type: Export start Time: Adds Updates Renames Deletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
Nuno Silva onmicrosof nuno silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us itep Type: Export start Time: Adds Updates Renames Deletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export Export Statistics Adds Jpdates Renames Deletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export Export Statistics Adds Jpdates Renames Deletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics kidds Jpdates Renames Jeletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics kidds Jpdates Renames Jeletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics kidds Jpdates Renames Jeletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics kidds Jpdates Renames Jeletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics kidds Jpdates Renames Jeletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics kidds Jpdates Renames Jeletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
uno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal sile Name: Export Us sep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics dds pdates lenames leletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		
luno Silva onmicrosof uno-silva Jocal ofile Name: Export Us tep Type: Export 11/20/ Export Statistics kidds Jpdates Renames Jeletes	Delta Import Delta Import rer Name: ADCONNECTV 2017 3:50:39 PM 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	success success	11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 11/20/2017 2:49:55 PM 20 Partition: DC=nuno-sliva.D End Time: 11/20/2017 3:50 Connection Status DC2016 nuno-sliva.local.389	11/20/2017 2:49:55 C=local	PM		

AD Connect by default will run every 30 minutes. To do a Delta synchronization, you can create a script in PowerShell, as shown in the following screenshot:



Create a file with the .PS1 extension and write the following script:

```
Start-ADSyncSyncCycle -PolicyType Delta
```



You will have access to the main content of AD Connect and architectures at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/connect/active-directory-aadconnect.

Exchange hybrid

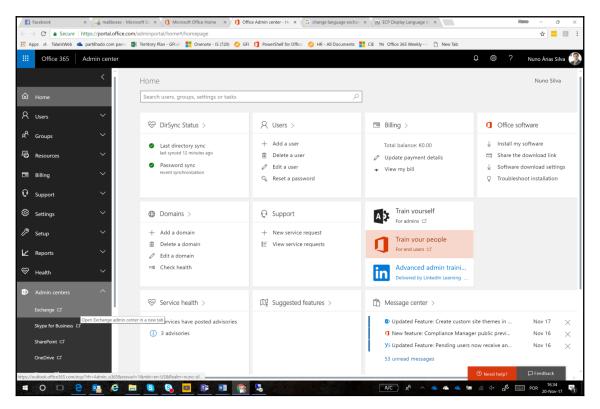
To manage your Exchange hybrid after the setup of hybrid Exchange, refer to https://yoururlofexchange.domain.com/ecp, where change yoururlofexchange.domain.com to your public internet domain name.

After logging in, you will have access to your Exchange Admin center:

Enterprise Office 365			
Exchange admin ce	enter		
recipients	<mark>mailboxes</mark> groups r	esources contacts shared migr	ration
permissions			
compliance management	+ - ✓ m test	× 3 …	
organization	DISPLAY NAME	MAILBOX TYPE	EMAIL ADDRESS
protection	teste 02	Office 365	teste.02@nuno-silva.net
mail flow			
mobile			
public folders			
unified messaging			
servers			
hybrid			

Exchange Online

To administer Exchange Online, go to http://portal.office.com and select the Admin option, then go to Admin centers | Exchange, as in the following screenshot:



If you are already in your on-premises Exchange, you have the **Office 365** tab on the top, as seen in the following screenshot:

Facebook ×	mailboxes - Microsoft Exa 🗙 🔤	1 Microsoft Office Home 🛛 🗙 🚺 Office Adr	nin center - H 🗙 🗸 Ġ change
\leftarrow \rightarrow \mathbf{C} $\$ Secure https:/	//mail.nuno-silva.net/ecp/		
👖 Apps 🔬 TalarisWeb 🗥 parti	lhado com parce 🛛 🚺 Territory Plan	- GFLxis 🚦 Onenote - IS (720) 👩 GFI 🚺	PowerShell for Office 🛛 👩 HR -
Enterprise Office 365			
Exchange admin cer	iter		
recipients	mailboxes groups	resources contacts shared mig	ration
permissions			
compliance management	+ ▼ 🥒 🛍 [test	× 8 …	
organization	DISPLAY NAME	MAILBOX TYPE	EMAIL ADDRESS
protection	teste 02	Office 365	teste.02@nuno-silva.net
mail flow			
mobile			
public folders			
unified messaging			
servers			
hybrid			
		0 se	lected of 1 total
https://mail.nuno-silva.net/ecp/#			

Select Office 365 to go directly to Exchange Online administrative center.

Summary

In this chapter, you learned about basic planning and started to implement Exchange Online.

You now have more information on how to plan your Exchange Online project and how to implement the base of Exchange Online.

In the next chapter, you will learn how to implement SharePoint Online, one of the most widely used workloads in Office 365.

8 SharePoint Online

This chapter will be an introduction to SharePoint Online. It will cover the following topics:

- Implementing SharePoint Online
- Architecture of SharePoint Online
- Administering SharePoint Online

With this foundation of knowledge, you will learn more about how to implement SharePoint Online in your organization.

Implementing SharePoint Online

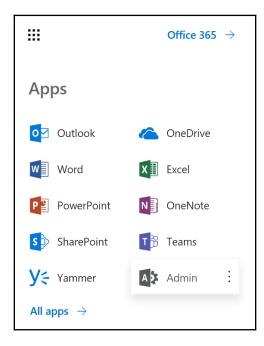
Microsoft SharePoint Online is an online platform that allows organizations to have a central location in which to collaborate. This can be formed using the intranet, extranet, or other collaboration portals. With SharePoint Online, all types and sizes of organizations have a central point where the end users have access to important data. In this way, data can be accessed from any browser and any device, enabling your workers to collaborate in a modern way from any location, drastically increasing their productivity. Organizations that use SharePoint Online have productivity services that they can use to build collaboration sites, manage their business, and use a central portal to organize their organization's data. They need to own a platform that can be scalable and customized to their specific needs. When you create an Office 365 tenant, the SharePoint Online service is populated with some basic portals.

To access your SharePoint central administration, go to http://portal.office.com and go through the following steps:

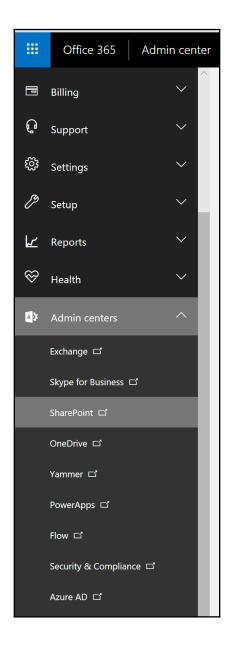
1. Select the **Admin** option from the home page:

 Office 365										P ©		
	Good aft	ernoon							<u></u>	all Office 2016		
	Search onlin	e documents			٩					Other installs		
	o ⊠		W	x	P	N	S	T BB	У÷			
	_	A	₿	,,,,)								
			Security & Compliance									
	Explore all your	apps >										

You can also access it from the menu on the upper left:



2. Go to the admin part of your Office 365 to access the **Admin centers** section. Then go to the **SharePoint** option as shown in the following screenshot:



3. You can go directly to your SharePoint admin center using

https://yourtenantname-admin.sharepoint.com:

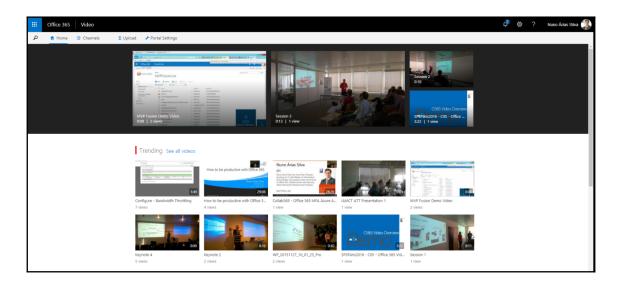
III Office 365 Ac	lmin			₫	🕸 ? Nuno Árias Silva 🌔
SharePoint admin o	enter				
site collections	Site Collections				
infopath	🔚 🗶 📑 🍇 🍇 🧶 🧶 🔜 🔜 🔜	0			
user profiles	New Delete Properties Owners Sharing Storage Buy Server Resource Upgrade Rename Add v - - Quota Storage Quota - Website Doma	Recycle in Bin			
bcs	Contribute Manage Public Website	Restore			
term store	Search by URL 👂		1.03 TB available of 1.04 TB	1570	0 resources available
term store	URL	STORAGE USED (GB)	STORAGE LIMIT (GB)	PERCENT USED	SERVER RESOURCE QUOTA
records management	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com	4.54	10.00	45.37 %	300
search	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/community	0.58	1024.00	0.06 %	0
secure store	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/hub	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0
secure store	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/search	0.03	0.98	2.60 %	0
apps	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/Sites/eDiscoveryCenter	0.00	0.29	1.00 %	300
sharing	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/sites/IT	0.00	1.00	0.20 %	300
andring	https://nunosilva-my.sharepoint.com	0.00	5120.00	0.00 %	0
settings	http://www.nuno-silva.net	0.90	1.07	83.64 %	300
configure hybrid					
access control					

Site collections

The first thing you'll see after accessing the SharePoint Online admin center is the list of site collections. Let's take a closer look at each of these sites:

• Yourtenantname.sharepoint.com: The home URL such as https://yourtenantname.sharepoint.com is your starting point for SharePoint Online, and is where your top root site for the default site collection is. This is the place where you can create your organization's intranet.

• Yourtenantname.sharepoint.com/portals/hub: The portals/hub URL is where you can find your Office 365 Video portal videos that are currently being migrated to Microsoft Stream. If you use Office 365 Video, you should migrate to Microsoft Stream. You can read more at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/ stream/migrate-from-office-365. The following screenshot shows the video portal that is arranged with channels to your organization:



The following screenshot is the stream portal, where you have the new Office 365 service where Microsoft will migrate all your content to, from Office 365 Video:

-	Stream	Browse	My content $$	Creat	e 🗸 🔎 Search				٩,	٢	2
					Define your	Use	the SMART mnemonic to guide you:				
					Welcome back, Nunocess criteria	6	Specific Clear & unambiguous; answers the questions, "What, why who, where?"				
				<	Trending now How to be productive with Office 365	M	Measurable: Concrete; clearly demonstrates progress.	>			
					WATCH NOW	A	Attainable: Realistic; not extreme.				
						R	Relevant: Matters to stakeholders.				
						•	Timely:				
				۶ <u>,</u>	Invite your coworkers to upload videos. Everyone in your company can contri	bute.		×			
				LEAR	I HOW TO USE MICROSOFT STREAM		Don't she	ow this again			
					Securely upload watch how		Channels and groups Watch Now Watch Now	ire			
				TREN	DING VIDEOS	POPU	LAR CHANNELS				
					ACascaisO365	No De	CM Cascais				

- Yourtenantname.sharepoint.com/portals/community: The portals/community URL is where you will have your community site. Let's see how to create a collected site using the community site template. Go to site admin and create a new site collection. Fill in all the requested properties, such as the following:
 - Title
 - Web Site Address
 - Template Selection:
 - Select a language
 - Select a template
 - Time Zone
 - Administrator
 - Storage Quota
 - Server Resource Quota

new site collection	
Title	Community Site
Web Site Address	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com /sites/ Community
Template Selection	2013 experience version will be used Select a language: English Select a template: Collaboration Enterprise Publishing Custom Team site (classic experience) Blog Developer Site Project Site Community Site
Time Zone	(UTC) Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
Administrator	Nuno Árias Silva;
Storage Quota	1 GB
Server Resource Quota	300 resources of 15700 resources available

The preceding screenshot shows the page where you can create a new site collection. In this case, it is a community site. Wait for a few moments while the site is created as shown in the following screenshot:

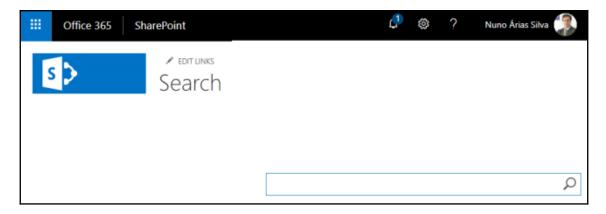
Site C	ollections										
₩	$\boldsymbol{\times}$		3	-					2		0
New *	Delete	Properties	Owners "	Sharing		Buy Storage	Server Resource Quota	Upgrade	Rename Website	Add Domain	Recycle Bin
Contr	ibute				Mana	ge			Public V	Vebsite	Restore
Search	by URL.		P								
UR	L										
htt htt htt htt htt	:ps://nui :ps://nui :ps://nui :ps://nui :ps://nui	nosilva.sh nosilva.sh nosilva.sh nosilva.sh nosilva.sh nosilva.sh nosilva.sh	arepoin arepoin arepoin arepoin arepoin arepoin	nt.com, nt.com, nt.com, nt.com, nt.com, nt.com,	/portal: /portal: /search /sites/G /Sites/G /sites/F	s/hub Commu Discov					
			- C								

After the site has been created, it will look like the following screenshot:

III Office 365 S	harePoint			\$ 💭	?	Nuno Ári	as Silva 🥠
BROWSE PAGE					Q SHARE	☆ FOLLOW	/ EDIT 🖂
S	Community Site			Sei	rch this site		م *
Home Categories Members About	Welcome to the community. We want to hear from you. Ask a question. Share your thoughts. Get smarter and he enew discussion Recent What's hot My discussions	o others.	Community tools Manage discussions Create categories Create badges				
Site contents	There are no items to show in this view of the "Discussions List" discussion board.		Assign badges to members Reputation settings Community settings				
			Join this community				
			What's happening				
			0 members				
			Top contributors				

You can see the whole process of creating a community site at https://support. office.com/en-us/article/Create-a-community-8b6bb936-7ebc-4e60-b8ab-2d4897499af9.

• Yourtenantname.sharepoint.com/search: The /search URL is where the Search in the SharePoint and the search center reside. It's also where you can issue your search queries:



After you type, for example, test, you can see all the contents that have the Test keyword as shown in the following screenshot:

III Office 365 Sh	arePoint
	test ${\cal P}$
3 ×	Everything People Conversations Videos
	Preference for results in Portuguese (Portugal) 🗸
Search on Yammer	Test
Result type	nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/ Test
Excel	Test Demo
PDF	nunosilva.sharepoint.com/sites//Documentos Partilhados/ Test Demo
PowerPoint	Test Channel
Web page	nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/ Test -Channel
Word	Test Tab Channel
Zip	nunosilva.sharepoint.com/sites/TeamDevOfficeDay//Test Tab Channel
SHOW MORE	Test Channel - Midane
Author	Test Channel - Videos Tipo de ConteúdoVídeo na Nuvem NomeConfigure - Bandwidth Throttling Modificado15/09/2016 12:49 Modificado por Nuno Árias Silva Duração (segundos)109
Nuno Árias Silva	 nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals//pVid/Forms/Thumbnails.aspx
Manuela Árias	nanosinalona ponteony ponteos poneo non os manonansios por
Conta de Sistema	Test - Channel Settings
Rui Silva	Categoria Definições Versão do Canal Nome Descrição Cor do Mosaico Vídeos em Destaque
John Rudow	nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals//Channel Settings/AllItems.aspx
SHOW MORE	Test - Pages
	nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/ Test /pPg/Forms/AllItems.aspx
Modified date	Test Post using Word - WPC 2014
	Test Post using Word – WPC 2014 Test of Blog using Word this post was using Word 2013 with an image automatically uploaded
One Year Ago Today	nunosilva-public.sharepoint.com/Lists/Posts/ViewPost.aspx?ID=255
	Test Channel - Settings
All	nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals//pSet/Forms/AllItems.aspx
	Test - Settings nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/ Test /pSet/Forms/AllItems.aspx

• Yourtenantname.sharepoint.com/sites/CompliancePolicyCenter: The /sites/CompliancePolicyCenter is the URL that is used for your compliance policy center, where you can configure information-management policies that will be applied to your content. You can, for example, create a policy that will delete all documents that are more than 10 years old:

		Search this site	۹. ۳
Docume	ent Deletion Policy Center		
	ce Policy Center to manage Document Deletion and DLP Policies to help keep information secure in your organization. You can configure policies to delete content after a specific time, or notify e licies can then be assigned to sites in SharePoint to protect content. The Compliance Policy Center is also required if you want to protect content in SharePoint using DLP Polices in Office 365. Lear		
Ū,	Deletion Policies Create and manage deletion policies to delete documents after a specified period of time. For example, you can set up a policy that deletes documents in a site collection five years after the doc Find on item P V Name Modified There are no items to show in this view of the "Policy Definitions" list.	cuments were created.	
	Policy Assignments for Templates Assign detection policies to site collection templates. All site collections created from the template will use these policies, unless there's a policy assigned to a specific site collection to override th Find an item P V Name Modified There are no items to show in this view of the "Policy Assignments" list. Policy Assignments "list.	ese.	
F	Policy Assignments for Site Collections Assign deletion policies to specific site collections. These assignments will override any policies assigned to the site collection template. Find an item p * Name Modified There are no items to show in this view of the "Policy Assignments" list.		

To learn more, go to https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Overviewof-document-deletion-policies-55e8d858-f278-482b-a198-2e62d6a2e6e5?ui= en-USrs=en-USad=US. • Yourtenantname-my.sharepoint.com: The -my.sharepoint.com URL is where your OneDrive for Business resides:

III Office 365 One	Drive				
✓ Search	$+$ New \vee $\ ar{\uparrow}$ Upload \vee $\ _{\mathrm{p}^{\prime \mathrm{e}}}$ Flow \vee $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$				
Nuno Árias Silva	Files				
Files	🗋 Name î 🗸	Modified \checkmark	Modified By \checkmark	File Size 🗸	Sharing
Recent Shared with me	Anexos	January 4	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
Discover	Blocos de Notas	January 23	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
Recycle bin	Camtasia Studio	February 13	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
Nuno Silva +	Collab365	May 31, 2016	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
M Microsoft Ignite	Datacenter Airlif 27 Jan 2016	July 12, 2016	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
5 Intranet - Site de Equipa	DIY	April 20	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
c Community	Docs.com-nunoarias	June 9	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
Dev Office	Documentação Técnica1	May 31, 2016	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
Team Dev Office Day	Downloads	October 27, 2015	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
More sites	Email attachments	May 26, 2015	Nuno Árias Silva		Private
	Fotografias	March 19, 2015	Nuno Árias Silva		Private

OneDrive for Business is the enterprise-class file storage service for your personal files, and it resides in SharePoint Online. To access your personal OneDrive, you can go to http://yourtenantname-my.sharepoint.com or you can use the OneDrive client on your machine or device. You can download the client at https://onedrive.live.com/about/en-us/download/.

• Yourtenantname-public.sharepoint.com: Public websites have been retired by Microsoft. The following screenshot shows how they used to look:



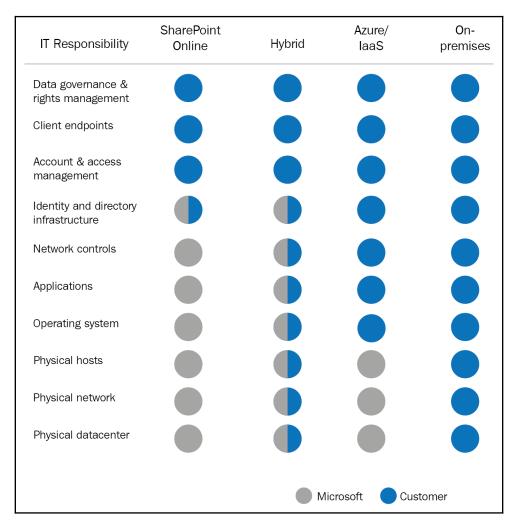
I have used the public website feature for several years, and I have now migrated to a solution that has more capabilities and that is more scalable. On April 1 2018, Microsoft deleted the content of the site, and I have written an article that was widely used by customers that needed to migrate their content to a new and more scalable platform. You can read my article to learn how to migrate your content to a new solution using Azure, WordPress, and SQL Database on Azure. You can find the article at https://www.nuno-silva.net/blog/post/10723/migrate-sharepoint-public-website-to-wordpress-on-azure-with-sql.

Architecture of SharePoint Online

SharePoint can be deployed in different topologies:

- SharePoint Online
- Hybrid
- Azure/IaaS
- On-premises

The following image shows how responsibilities are split between Microsoft and the customer depending on the selected topology:



SharePoint Online

SharePoint Online is a **software as a service (SaaS)** product that comes with your Office 365 tenant. The following image depicts a typical scenario in most organizations that uses SharePoint Online, with synchronized users to Azure AD and the source of the identity being the on-premises AD:

Office 365						
SharePoir	nt Online ←		→ Users		Optional	
	Azure AD Te	nant			Directory synchronization	Azure AD Azure Server
	200	$[\mathcal{A}]$	20	$[\mathcal{A}]$		Connect AD

SharePoint in Azure or an on-premises hybrid

A SharePoint hybrid is a way to integrate your SharePoint Server 2016 on-premises farm with your SharePoint Online tenant by sharing some of the components of the two". You can deploy your on-premises farm either in your data center or on Azure as an **infrastructure as a service (IaaS)**.

SharePoint hybrid

The following image represents an organization that has SharePoint on-premises and is connected to SharePoint Online so that it can have capabilities such as integrated searches:

Office 365		On-premises
SharePoint Online	Outbound requests	SharePoint Server 2016 on premises farm
Azure AD Ter	ant Cirectory synchronization	Azure Server
<u>88</u>	Server-to-server tr	Azure AD Active Directory Connect Federation Services

SharePoint on Azure

Alternatively, some customers use an on-premises SharePoint infrastructure deployed on Azure instead of their own datacenter. Consider the following image:

	Azure						
	SharePoint	Server 2016	farm			Windows Server AD	
	Front end servers	Distributed cache	Application server	Search server	Database cluster	domain controllers and DNS	
80/443	Site URLS					OR Azure AD Domain Services	On-premises
			requests		>	site-t	ssRoute or o-site VPN nnection

[208] -

SharePoint on-premises

A SharePoint on-premises architecture is where SharePoint is only deployed on the onpremises infrastructure datacenter or on an IaaS cloud provider:

Users	Front end servers	Distributed cache	Application server	Search server	Database server cluster
Sfte URLs		6) 6) 6)		E E	6 6 6
~		requ			<u> </u>

You can deploy SharePoint in several different topologies, such as completely on-premises or in Azure, but the basic architecture described in the hybrid scenario will have the same requirements for your on-premises infrastructure in your data center, or for Azure as an IaaS. You can see more at https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc263199(v= office.16).aspx.

Features

SharePoint Online, like other services following the **software as a service (SaaS)** model, has some differences between an on-premises farm installation and its online service brother. To best understand all of the functionalities in each SharePoint plan, go to https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/sharepoint-online-service-description.aspx.

Capabilities

SharePoint Online is a service that leverages the capabilities of the SharePoint platform in the cloud, but it differs in some areas when compared with the on-premises version. It can aid collaboration between people in your organization, and has the following capabilities:

- Enterprise portal
- Intranet sites
- Extranet sites
- Content management for managing files and synchronization with OneDrive
- Search portal
- Rich-editing online, with coediting and authoring, viewing, and sharing
- Enterprise workflow with capacities extended by Microsoft Flow

Administering SharePoint Online

To administer SharePoint Online, as described earlier, you can go to your admin URL at, for example, https://yourtenantname-admin.sharepoint.com. In the SharePoint Online admin center, you have a variety of tools that you can use to set your options according to the needs of your organization. For instance, this is where you can configure tenant settings and implement a hybrid SharePoint. In the admin center, you can configure several components:

- Site collections:
 - Create
 - Manage
 - Delete
 - Change Permissions
 - Change Storage
- Manage and configure features:
 - InfoPath
 - User profiles:
 - People
 - Organizations
 - My Site settings
 - Business Connectivity Services
 - Term Store

- Records Management
- Search
- Secure Store
- Apps
- Sharing
- General Settings
- Configure Hybrid
- Access Control

With these options in the admin center, you can configure your settings based on the requirements of your organization.

Now, we will look at the options available in the Admin center based on the configuration settings.

Site collections and their various options

In the site collections pane, you have the following options;

• **Create**: To create a new site collection, click on the **New** drop-down, then select **Private Site Collection**, and follow the instructions based on the type of site that you need:

III Office 365 A	dmin				🕼 🐵 ? Nuno Árias Silva 🧊
SharePoint admin	tenter				
site collections	Site Collections				
infopath	🔜 🗙 💷 🧶 🧶 🕘 🕘 🔜 🔜 🗟				
user profiles	New Delete Properties Owners Sharing Storage Buy Server Resource Upgrade Remare Add Recycle Bin				
bcs	Private Site Collection Manage Public Website Restore				
term store	Public Website	STORAGE USED (GB)	1.03 TB available o STORAGE LIMIT (GB)	PERCENT USED	SERVER RESOURCE QUOTA
records management	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com	4.54	10.00	45.37 %	300
search	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/community	0.58	1024.00	0.06 %	0
search	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/portals/hub	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0
secure store	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/search	0.03	0.98	2.60 %	0
2005	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/sites/Community	0.00	1.00	0.20 %	300
apps	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/Sites/eDiscoveryCenter	0.00	0.29	1.00 %	300
sharing	https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/sites/IT	0.00	1.00	0.20 %	300
settings	https://nunosilva-my.sharepoint.com	0.00	5120.00	0.00 %	0
settings	http://www.nuno-silva.net	0.90	1.07	83.64 %	300
configure hybrid					
access control					

• Manage: To manage a site, select a site and choose from options such as **Properties**, **Owners**, **Sharing**, and **Storage Quota** to change its properties as you see fit:



• **Delete**: To delete a site collection, select it and click on the **Delete** button. When you click **Delete**, the following message will be shown stating that you have 30 days to recover the site from the recycle bin:

		×
delete site collections		
Important: Deleted site collections will remain in the Recycle Bin for 30 days. After 30 days these site collections will be permanently removed, along with all Web parts, lists, document workspaces, content types, user associations, and any other customizations you have made to these site collections.		
Do you want to send this site collection to the recycle bin?		
URL	USAGE (GB)	
https://nunosilva.sharepoint.com/sites/IT	0.00	
Total st	orage to be freed: 0.00 GB	
Delete	Cancel	

Managing and configuring features

The managing and configuring features are as follows:

• **InfoPath**: To manage InfoPath, select the **InfoPath** from the left-hand menu:

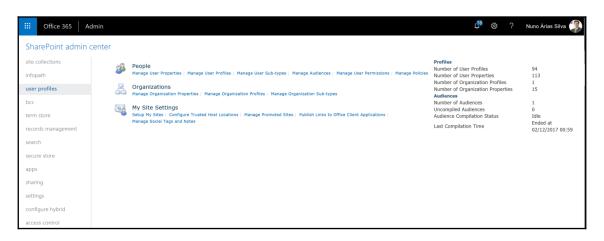
iii Office 365 Ac	dmin	🗘 🐵 ? Nuno Arias Silva 🥋
SharePoint admin c	enter	
site collections infopath	User Browser-enabled Form Templates	Allow users to browser-enable form templates Ander form templates Render form templates that are browser-enabled by users
user profiles bcs term store records management search secure store	Exempt User Agents Specify the list of user agents that, for indexing purposes, will receive infoPath forms as XML files instead of full Web pages.	Customize the list of exempt user agents. Name: Add Surp masked caseh Googletot MSOffice *
apps sharing settings configure hybrid access control		OK Cancel

The InfoPath will be supported until 2023. You can learn more about it at https://blogs.office.com/en-us/2014/01/31/update-on-infopath-and-sharepoint-forms/.

After the InfoPath section, you have the following options:

- **user profiles**: To manage user profiles, you have several options, such as the following:
 - **People:** In this option, you can manage the following:
 - User properties
 - User profiles
 - User sub-types
 - Audiences
 - User permissions
 - Policies
 - **Organizations:** In this option, you can manage the following:
 - Organization properties
 - Organization profiles
 - Organization sub-types

- My Site Settings: In this option, you can manage the following:
 - Setup My Sites
 - Configure trusted host locations
 - Manage promoted sites
 - Publish links to Office client applications
 - Managing social tags and notes



- **bcs**: To manage **Business Connectivity Services** (**BCS**), you have several options, such as the following:
 - business connectivity services:
 - Manage BDC Models and External Content Types

- connection settings for apps:
 - Manage connections to online services
 - Manage connections to on-premises services

iii Office 365 A	Admin d ^a © ? Nunc	o Árias Silva 🥋
SharePoint admin o	center	
site collections infopath user profiles	business connectivity services Manage BDC Models and External Content Types	
bcs	Manage External Content Types that are not restricted to an App. These can be used on any site. connection settings for apps	
term store records management	Manage connections to online survices. Manage connections settings to online OData services. You can configure Apps to use these connections. Manage connections to on-premise services	
search secure store	Manage connections withings to OData services that are on-premises. You can configure Apps to use these connections.	
apps sharing		
settings configure hybrid		
access control		

• **term store**: In the **term store** option, you can manage the taxonomies used in your tenant:

iii Office 365 Adr	nin		🕼 🛞 ? Nuno Árias Silva 🥋
SharePoint admin ce	nter		
site collections	SEARCH	GENERAL	
infopath		Taxonomy_/vSNE25cTICZW9BPbtlKeQ==	
user profiles	TAXONOMY TERM STORE	Available Service Applications	
bcs	English A Catology /vSNE25cTICZW9BPbtIKeQ=	A site may consume multiple Taxonomy_/vSNE25cTICZW9BPbtlKeQ== Taxonomy_vSNE25cTICZW9BPbtlKeQ== Taxonomy_vSNE25CTICZW9BPbtlKe	
term store	Dicionários de Pesquisa	to see in the tree view.	
records management	People	Sample Import	
search		The SharePoint metadata manager can View a sample import file import a term set from a UTE-8 CSV	
	🖻 📙 Sistema	format file. Use the sample file as a template for creating import files.	
secure store		Then import the file into the desired group to create a new term set.	
apps		Term Store Administrators	
sharing		You can enter user names, group	
settings		names, or e-mail addresses. Separate them with semicolons. These users will	
configure hybrid		be permitted to create new term set to the group	
access control		manager role.	
		Default Language Select the default language for all English Wetkatka in the system. All terms most have a label defined in their default language.	
		Working Languages Select the "translation of Languages for terms in the time state, Than will be the and translations. Select languages from: [installed languages packs *	
		German Add >> English * French Irish < Remove Portuguese (Portugat) * Indonesian • < < * *	

- [215] -

• **records management**: In this option, you can manage the record location using the menu on the left:

	Office 365 A	dmin		₫3	ŝ		Nuno Árias Silva 🥼
Sha	SharePoint admin center						
site o	ollections	Send To Connections	Send To Connections				
infop	ath	Send To Connections allow content to be submitted to sites	New Connection	-			
user p	profiles	with a configured Content Organizer. Send To connections					1
bcs		will appear as locations that content can be submitted to when					
term	store	configuring Information Management Policy. Optionally					
recor	ds management	you can make Send To Connections available for users to		-			
searc	h	manually submit content.					
secur	e store	Connection Settings Each connection requires a display	Display name:				
apps		name and a URL to a content organizer. Optionally, this	Send To URL:				
sharir	ig	connection can be made available as a Send To option on the item's	Click here to test) Example: "http://site.url/_vti_bin/officialfile.asmx"				
settin	gs		Allow manual submission from the Send To menu				
config	gure hybrid	HEBOTE	Send To action: Copy				
acces	s control		Explanation (to be shown on links and recorded in the audit log):				
			Add Connection Remove Connection				

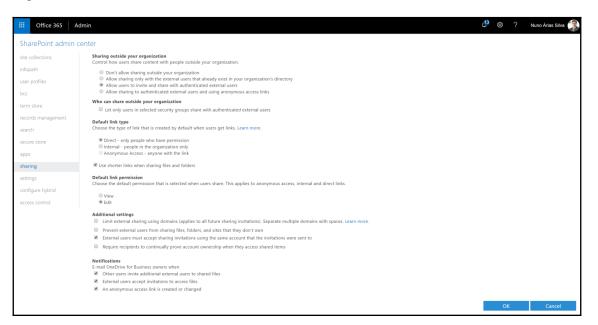
- **search**: In the **search** section, you can manage the following:
 - Manage Search Schema
 - Manage Search Dictionaries
 - Manage Authoritative Pages
 - Query Suggestion Settings
 - Manage Result Sources
 - Manage Query Rules
 - Manage Query Client Types
 - Manage Remove Search Results
 - View Usage Reports
 - Search Center Settings
 - Export Search Configuration
 - Import Search Configuration
 - Crawl Log Permissions

• **secure store**: In this section, you can manage target applications as shown in the following screenshot:

III Office 365 A	dmin 🖉 🎯 Nuro Artas Silva 🥋
SharePoint admin	enter
site collections	681
infopath	
user profiles	New Dolete Edit Set
bcs	Manage Target Applications (condensitie) There are no Secure Store Target Applications in this Secure Store Service Application. You can create a new Target Application from the Manage Target Applications group in the Edit ribbon group.
term store	
records management	
search	
secure store	
apps	
sharing	
settings	
configure hybrid	
access control	

- **apps**: In this section, you can manage apps using the following options:
 - App Catalog
 - Purchase Apps
 - Manage Licenses
 - Configure Store Settings
 - Monitor Apps
 - App Permissions
- **sharing**: In this section, you can set your sharing options for your tenant. You can configure the following:
 - Sharing outside your organization
 - Who can share outside your organization
 - Default link type
 - Default link permission
 - Additional settings
 - Notifications

The following configuration is recommended when you share information outside your organization:



0

You can be more precise in the permissions you give than the recommendation we have shown here.

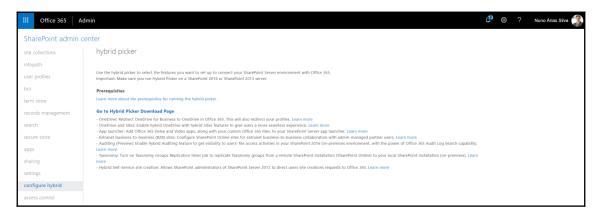
General settings

In the settings option, you can configure the following:

- Show or Hide Options
- Site Collection Storage Management
- OneDrive for Business Experience
- OneDrive Sync Button
- SharePoint Lists and Libraries Experience
- Postpone deletion of SharePoint Online public websites
- Admin Center Experience
- Office Graph
- Enterprise Social Collaboration
- Streaming Video Service
- Site Pages
- Global Experience Version Settings
- Information Rights Management (IRM)
- Site Creation
- Subsite Creation
- Custom Script
- Preview Features
- Connected Services
- Access Apps
- Mobile Push Notifications OneDrive for Business
- Mobile Push Notifications SharePoint
- Comments on Site Pages

Configure hybrid

This section is where you start to configure you hybrid SharePoint to leverage SharePoint Online features in your on-premises SharePoint deployment:



When you go to Hybrid Picker, download https://configure.office.com/scenario. aspx?Sid=54, you will have access to the Hybrid configuration:

O Office 365	Nuno Árias Silva
SharePoint Hybrid Picker	Help
To Enable or Modify SharePoint Hybrid Configuration you need to first initiate Hybrid Picker, to get started click here	
(SharePoint Hybrid Picker should be launched at SharePoint On-Premises Servers where SharePoint 2013 or SharePoint 2016 was installed.)	
Learn more about the Office 185 Support Ausidant and how we use your data	

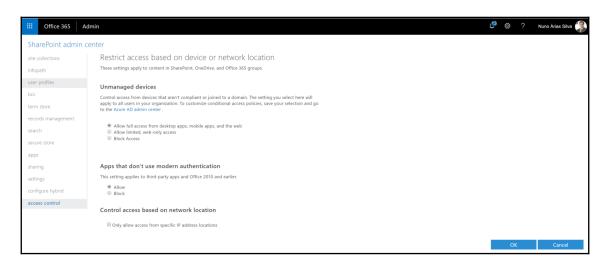


To access to the Hybrid Picker you need to have an Office 365 and be administrator at least for SharePoint.

Access control

In the access control section, you can configure the following settings:

- Restrict access based on device or network location:
 - Unmanaged devices
 - Apps that don't use modern authentication
 - Control access based on network location



OneDrive admin center

OneDrive for Business is a part of SharePoint, but has a separate admin center that can be accessed directly at https://admin.onedrive.com. In this admin center, you can configure the following options:

- Sharing
- Sync
- Storage
- Device Access

- Compliance
- Notifications

iii Office 365 OneDri	ve	2	Ô	Nuno Árias Silva 👘
Home	OneDrive admin center			
Sharing				
Sync				
Storage				
Device access				
Compliance				
Notifications				
	Welcome to the OneDrive admin center			
	This is the new place to manage all your organization's OneDrive settings. We'll be adding reports and			
	many other features soon, and would love to hear your suggestions on what to add or change.			
	Send feedback			

Now we will look at the options that we can configure in the OneDrive Admin center.

Sharing

In the **Sharing** section, you can configure the following:

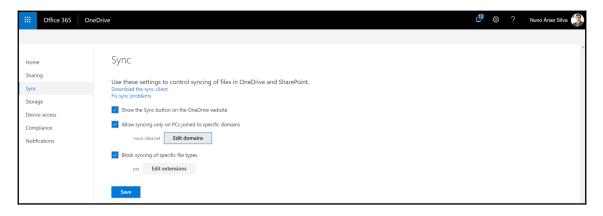
- Links
- External Sharing

The following two screenshots show the recommended settings to use when setting up an organization in which you want to be able to share documents and sites outside of Office 365 and the SharePoint Online environment:

	Office 365	OneDrive	L ¹²	Ô	?	Nuno Árias Silva 🥠
Hom Shar Sync	ing	Sharing Use these settings to customize how sharing works in OneDrive and SharePoint. Learn more about external sharing				ĺ
Com	ge ce access pliance fications	Links Choose the kind of link that's selected by default when users share items. Default link type Shareable: Anyone with the link Internal: Only people in your organization Direct: Specific people Advanced settings for shareable links ∨				
	Office 365	OneDrive	Ļ ¹²	\$?	Nuno Árias Silva 🥠
Hom	e	Advanced settings for shareable links $^{\smallsetminus}$				
Shar	ing					
Sync Stora Devi		External sharing Users can share with: SharePoint ConeDrive				
Com	pliance	Most permissive Users can create shareable links that don't require sign-in.				
Noti	fications	New and existing external users External users must sign in. Existing external users Only users already in your organization's directory. Only people in your organization No external sharing allowed.				
		No external sharing anowed. Your sharing setting for OneDrive can't be more permissive than your setting for SharePoint.				
		Advanced settings for external sharing \backsim				
		Other settings				
		Display to owners the names of people who viewed their files				
		Save				

Sync

The **Sync** setting helps you control the syncing of files in OneDrive and SharePoint. You can configure the various options as shown in the following screenshot:



Storage

You can use the **Storage** section to specify the storage limits for all users. You can configure the options as shown in the following screenshot

iii Office 365	OneDrive \mathcal{L}^2 :	<u>چ</u> ?	Nuno Árias Silva 🥠
Office 365 Office 365 Home Sharing Sync Storage Device access Compliance Notifications	OneDrive C* Storage Use these settings to specify storage limits for all users and retention for deleted users. Default storage in G8 1024 What s the maximum for my Office 365 plan? Days to retain files in OneDrive after a user account is marked for deletion	₿ ?	Nuno Arias Silva
	Save		

Device access

The **Device access** section helps you control the access of each device. You can configure the following options as shown in the following screenshot:

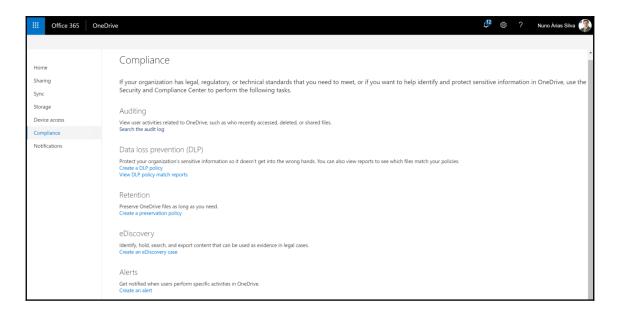
III Office 365 Of	eDrive 🖉 🎯 🥍 Nuno Árias Silva 🍃
Home	Device access
Sharing	Control access based on network location
Sync	Allow access only from specific IP address locations
Storage	Allow access only from specific ir address locations
Device access	Control access from apps that can't enforce device-based restrictions
Compliance	Allow access from apps that don't use modern authentication
Notifications	

The **Device access** option, has the following settings for your mobile applications management:

Office 365 O	neDrive 🖉 🎯 ? Nuno Árias Silva 🧊
Home	Mobile application management
Sharing Sync Storage	Use these settings to control access to features in the OneDrive and SharePoint mobile apps. If you created other policies in Intune, they will take precedence for the selected users. The settings do not apply to personal accounts that users may have added to the apps.
Device access	These settings apply to the apps for Android and iOS. Learn more about access policies
Compliance Notifications	Deploy this policy
	Block downloading files in the apps
	Block taking screenshots in the apps (Android only)
	Block copying files and content within files
	Block printing files in the apps
	Block backing up app data
	Require app passcode
	Block opening OneDrive and SharePoint files in other apps
	Encrypt app data when device is locked
	Require Office 365 sign-in every 7 days
	When a device is offline
	Minutes to verify user access after 180
	Days to wipe app data after 720
	Save

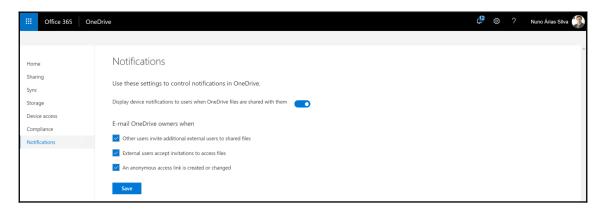
Compliance

The **Compliance** section helps you keep a check on all the legal, regulatory or technical standards that you may need to meet. In the **Compliance** section, you can configure the options as shown in the following screenshot:



Notifications

You can use the **Notifications** section to control the various notifications that you receive. The following is a screenshot of the options that you can configure in the notification section:



Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about the basic planning and implementation of SharePoint. You now have more information on how to plan your SharePoint Online project and how to implement the basics of SharePoint Online. In the next chapter, you will learn how to implement Skype for Business Online, another of Office 365's most popular tools.

9 Skype for Business

In this chapter, you will learn about Skype for Business Online. The chapter will cover the following topics:

- Implementation of Skype for Business
- Architecture of Skype for Business
- Administration of Skype for Business

With this base, you will learn more about how to implement Skype for Business Online.

Skype for Business includes the following features:

- Instant Messaging (IM) and presence
- Web conferencing
- Audio conferencing
- PBX
- Broadcast

Skype for Business gives you the possibility to perform the following:

Enables you to	From your	With
 Text, call, communicate Meet, discuss, collaborate Connect, present, demonstrate 	LaptopDesktopTabletPhone	 Collegues Customers Skype contacts Remote users

Implementing Skype for Business

In the near future, customers of Skype for Business Online will be migrated to Microsoft Teams and this chapter will show you how to implement and manage Skype for Business Online while it's still supported.

Skype for Business Online is the easiest product to implement if you use a cloud-only scenario. Go to: https://portal.office.com/Domains/AddDomainWizard.aspx?Scenario=AdvancedSetup.

To implement Skype for Business Online, first you will need to set up your domains:

	Ŭ
Add a domain	
1. Provide domain name	type a domain name
2. Confirm ownership	type a domain name
3. Finish	You can only add domain names that you own. If you don't already own a domain, buy one from GoDaddy, and we'll set it up for you
	yourdomainname.com ×
	Example: contoso.com

1. Provide a domain name as shown in the following screenshot:

Next

Cancel

- 2. The next step is to confirm the ownership.
- 3. Follow the instructions to validate your domain name:

Add a domain								
 Provide domain name Confirm ownership 	confirm that you own yourdomainname.com							
3. Finish	Before you set up your domain with Office 365, we have to make sure that you own the domain name. To do that, you'll add a specific record to the DNS records at your DNS hosting provider. We then look for the record to confirm ownership.							
	Note: This doesn't affect how your domain works. Learn more							
	See step-by-step instructions for performing this step with: [IDNS hosting provider) 😒							
	Done, verify now Continue later							

To confirm the ownership of your domain, you will need to create a record on your public DNS:

- If you do not have access to your public DNS, or it is under the responsibility of another team, you will need to ask the team responsible to create the DNS record to validate your domain as proof that you are the owner.
- When you receive the DNS record from the team or external DNS provider, you can go back to the Office 365 portal and click on the **Done, verify now** button.
- Microsoft will need to validate that you are the owner of the domain name. To accomplish this, it is necessary to create the record, as shown in the following table:

To validate the domain, you only need to create one of the following DNS records.

Record type (choose one)	Alias or hostname	Destination or points to address	TTL
TXT	@ or yourdomainname.com	MS=ms123456789	1 hour
МХ	@ or yourdomainname.com	ms123456789.msv1.invalid.outlook.com	1 hour

If you have access to your public DNS infrastructure or DNS provider, you can create the DNS record asked by the Office 365 portal.



The direct link to add domains can be found at https://portal.office. com/Domains/AddDomainWizard.aspx?Scenario=AdvancedSetup.

4. After having registered the domain, follow the instructions to add the DNS records required for Skype for Business, as shown in the following screenshot:

	for Business							
Туре	Priority	Host name	9	Poi	nts to address	or value		TTL
CNAME	-	sip			dir.online.lync.o	1 Hour		
CNAME	-	lyncdiscov	/er	wel	odir.online.lynd	1 Hour		
Туре	Service	Protocol	Port	Weight	Priority	TTL	Name	Target
SRV	_sip	_tls	443	1	100	1 Hour	0	sipdir.online.lync.com
SRV _sipfederationtls		_tcp	5061	1	100	1 Hour	0	sipfed.online.lync.com

After validating your domain, you just need to add a license to the users within your domain name and Skype for Business Online is all set.



If you are using a split DNS (separate DNS servers provided for internal and external networks), you will need to set them up on both DNS infrastructure zones. The complete setup guide can be found at https:// support.office.com/en-us/article/Set-up-Skype-for-Business-Online-40296968-e779-4259-980b-c2de1c044c6e.

5. Go to the Office 365 portal http://portal.office.com and then to the Admin section as shown in the following screenshot:

III Office 365								¢ 8	? 🥐
	Good morn	ning			P	Search online documents			ĺ
	Apps						Install Office apps		
	Outlook	a OneDrive	Word	Excel	PowerPoint	OneNote	ShareRoint		
	Teams	y⊱ Yammer	Dynamics 365	Flow	😫 Admin	Compliance	(al) Power BI		
) MyAnalytics								

- 6. Go to the **Users** section and create a user and provide the Skype for Business License.
- 7. In the **Active users** pane, you will find the **Add a user** option. Click on it as shown in the following screenshot:

	Office 365	Admin center				р 🏟 ? 🧊
	Home	<	Home 🖉 Customize your home			Nuno Silva
UU	Home		Search users, groups, settings or tasks	م		
8	Users	~				
ጽ	Groups	~	℅ DirSync Status >	Active users >	🗔 Billing >	Office software
骨	Resources	\sim	Last directory sync	+ Add a user		↓ Install my software
	Billing	~	last synced 24 minutes ago Password sync	Delete a user		Share the download link
~			recent synchronization	🖉 Edit a user		\downarrow Software download settings
f,	Support	\sim		🔍 Reset a password		Q Troubleshoot installation
ŝ	Settings	\sim				
ß	Setup	~	Domains >	<table-cell> Support</table-cell>	Train yourself For admins ☐	
k	Reports	\sim	+ Add a domain	+ New service request	Train your people	
Ş	Health	~	 Delete a domain Edit a domain 	E View service requests	For end users	
A St	Admin centers	n centers 🗸 🗸	🖉 Check health		Advanced admin traini Delivered by LinkedIn Learning	
			\bigotimes Service health $>$	□ Suggested features >	Message center >	
			Some services have posted advisories 10 advisories 			⑦ Need help? □ Feedback

8. Fill in the **First name**, **Last name**, **Display name**, and **Username** fields and select the domain and location as shown in the following screenshot:

Skype For Business User skypeuser@nuno-silva.net					;	×
First name		Last name				
Skype	ă.	For Business User				
Display name *						
Skype For Business User						
Username *		Domain				
skypeuser		nuno-silva.net	*			
Location	Location					
Portugal 🔻						
 Contact information 						
~ Password	Au	to-generated				
✓ Roles	Use	er (no administrator access)				
A Product licenses *	Off	ice 365 Enterprise E5				

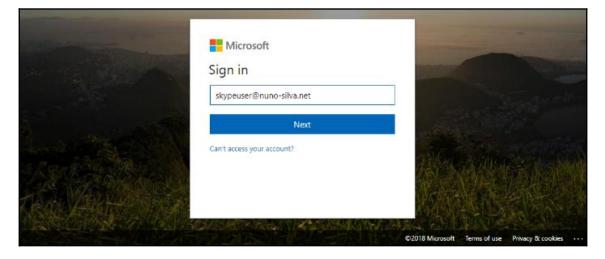
9. Now we need to select the Skype for Business license. We should only select Skype for Business features, as shown in the following screenshot and select as shown in the following screenshot:

^	Office 365 Enterprise E5 42 of 50 licenses available	On
	To-Do (Plan 3)	Off
	Microsoft Forms (Plan E5)	Off
	Stream for Office 365	Off
	Office 365 Threat Intelligence	Off
	Microsoft StaffHub	Off
	Flow for Office 365	Off
	PowerApps for Office 365	Off
	Microsoft Teams	Off
	Office 365 Cloud App Security	Off
	Office 365 Advanced eDiscovery	Off
	Customer Lockbox	Off
	Microsoft MyAnalytics	Off
	Sway	Off
	Exchange Online Advanced Threat Protection (These licenses do not need to be individually assigned)	On
	Phone System	On
	Audio Conferencing	On
	Power BI Pro	Off
	Mobile Device Management for Office 365 (These licenses do not need to be individually assigned)	On
	Microsoft Planner	Off
	Azure Rights Management	Off
	Yammer Enterprise	Off
	Office 365 ProPlus	Off
	Skype for Business Online (Plan 2)	On
	Exchange Online (Plan 2)	Off
	SharePoint Online (Plan 2)	Off
	Office Online	Off
	Domestic and International Calling Plan 43 of 50 licenses available	On

10. After the user is created, the Office 365 portal shows the information about the result of the operation:

SF	Skype For Business User skypeuser@nuno-silva.net	×		
User was	added			
	Skype For Business User skypeuser@nuno- silva.net Vud62107			
🖌 Send pa	ssword in email			
Email the new	password to the following recipients *			
email@nur	email@nuno-silva.net			
	mail and close			
Next step:				
	ther user			
Edit deta	ils for this user			
	w to get started with Office 365 share this link with users.)			

11. Now let's log in with the user by going to http://portal.office.com and filling in the username:



12. Click the **Next** button, fill in the password, and click on the **Sign in** button:

	Microsoft	@nuno-silva.net		
	Enter password		Alter Car	
A State Base	Back Forgot my password	Sign in	AP Supply	in a second
			©2018 Microsoft Terms of us	e Privacy & cookies ····

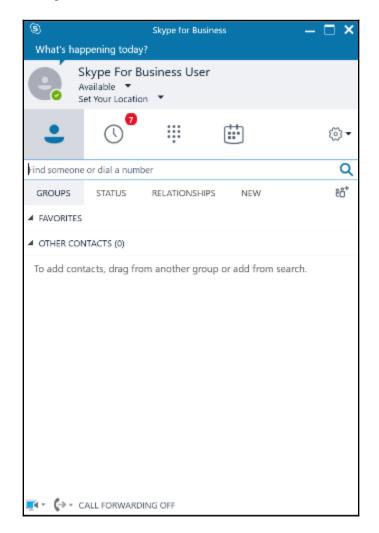
13. Since the user only has a Skype for Business license, you must install the Skype for Business client on your desktop. In the Office 365 portal, select the **Install Office apps** drop-down:

 Office 365	Q 🕸 ? S
Good morning	·
Apps	Install Office apps \vee
Store	Install Software Includes Outlock, OneDrive for Business, Word, Excel, PowerPoint, OneNote, and more.
Explore all your apps $ ightarrow$	
	Feedback

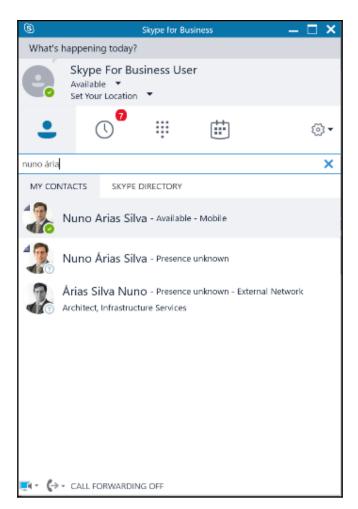
14. Select the version required and click on the **Install** button:

	Office 365				
Software Skype for Business Office		Skype for Business Install Skype for Business Basic. (For Office 2016) Get instant messaging, audio and video calls, online meetings and presentations, availability information, and sharing.			
		Skype for Business Basic			
		Language: English (United States)	Version: 32-bit (Recommended) Advanced		
		Review system requirements			

15. After installing the Skype for Business client and the user has logged in, he/she can start using the service:



16. The user can now search for a contact and start a conversation:



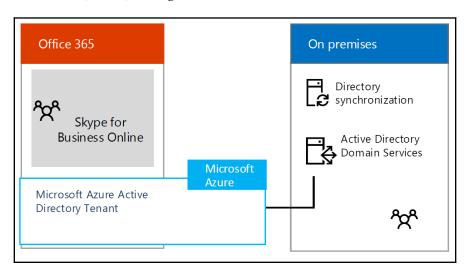
Architecture

Regarding the architecture of Skype for Business Online, there are three models:

- Cloud only
- Skype for Business on-premises
- Skype for Business hybrid

Cloud only

The cloud-only model is used as **Software-as-a-Service** (SaaS). Microsoft has your identity and manages the Skype for Business infrastructure. You can also have some add-ons, such as Microsoft's cloud-hosted **Private Branch Exchange** (PBX) and the **Public Switched Telephone Network** (PSTN) calling service:



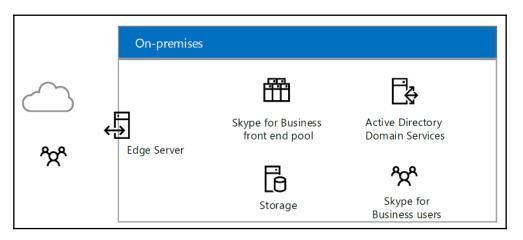
In cloud-only scenarios, organizations use the Skype for Business service only on the Microsoft infrastructure.



You can learn more at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/
skypeforbusiness/skype-for-business-online.

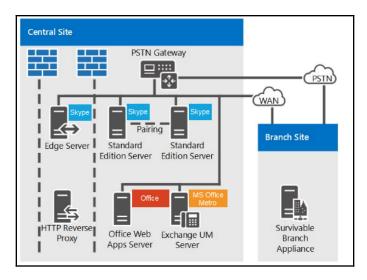
Skype for Business on-premises

Your installation and your architecture are maintained on-premises in a datacenter that your organization controls:



In this scenario, customers have Skype for Business deployed in their infrastructure in their on-premises servers. You can learn more about this at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/skypeforbusiness/plan-your-deployment/topology-basics/reference-topologies.

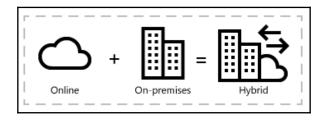
The following image is a reference topology used for small organizations:



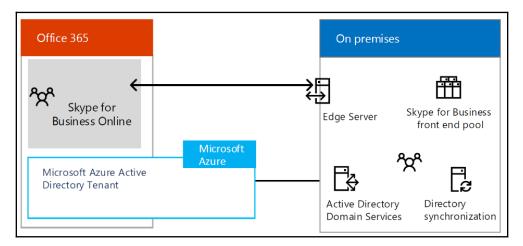
You can read more about how to start to plan your Skype for Business on-premises at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/SkypeForBusiness/plan-your-deployment/plan-your-deployment.

Skype for Business hybrid

The third scenario is the hybrid Skype for Business, where you have your on-premises connected to the online Skype for Business:



Skype for Business hybrid is a combination of the cloud and on-premises scenarios:

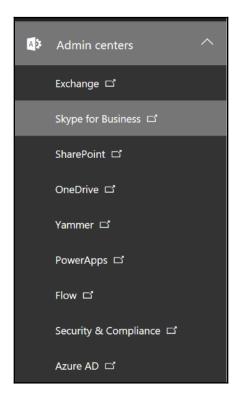


For a complete plan to implement Skype for Business Online in the hybrid mode,

visit https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Plan-your-Skype-for-Businesshybrid-deployment-255f0395-1bfa-4360-9cf6-f0d1d82453a4. To learn more about how to implement Skype for Business in a hybrid deployment, visit https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/skypeforbusiness/skype-for-business-hybrid-solutions/skype-for-business-hybrid-solutions.

Administering Skype for Business

To administer the Skype for Business cloud-only scenario, from the admin section of Office 365, go to the **Skype for Business** admin center as shown in the following screenshot:



After entering the admin center of Skype for Business, you will have access to the following dashboard:

iii Office 365 A	dmin		🖉 🛞 ? Nuno Arias Silva 😱
Skype for Busines	ss admin center		
dashboard	Welcome		Resources
users organization voice	User statistics Below are user statistics of your organization. Learn mon Stype for Business Online users: Users enabled for audio conferencing:	9	Slope for Business Online reporting Stype for Business Online RowerShill Set up hybrid with Stype for Business Server on-premises Stype for Business Online services use terms
call routing	Users in cloud: Users synced and homed online:	6 0	Community
audio conferencing online meetings	Organization information		Skype for Business Online forums Skype for Business blog websites
tools	Below are configuration information of your organization Organization name:	Learn more Nuno Silva	

We can see in the following screenshots, the various options are as follows:

- users: For Skype for Business user, you can set the following options:
 - **general**: The following screenshot displays the general options that the users can select the Skype for Business features:

Office 365 Adr	nin
e	
Skype For Business	User
general	Options
external communications	Select the Skype for Business features you would like this user to have. Learn more
voice	Audio and video:
audio conferencing	Audio and HD video • Image: Record conversations and meetings • Image: For compliance, turn off non-archived features •
	save cancel

• **external communications**: The following screenshot displays the external communications options where the users can choose people outside the organization they can communicate with:

Office 365 Ac	lmin
€	
Skype For Business	s User
general external communications voice audio conferencing	Options Choose people outside your organization that the user can communicate with. Learn more External Skype for Business users External Skype users
audio conferencing	save cancel

• **voice**: The following screenshot displays the voice options:

Office 365 Ac	dmin
۲	
Skype For Business	s User
general	Options
external communications voice	Assigned number: No number assigned
audio conferencing	save cancel

• **audio conferencing**: The following screenshot displays the audio conferencing options where the users can acquire the licenses for the Skype for Business audio conferencing service and so on:

iii Office 365 Adr	min
۲	
Skype For Business	User
general external communications voice audio conferencing	Properties We you acquire license for the Skype for Business Addio Conferencing Service, you must assign them to users. After you assign the licenses, it might take some time for Microsoft to appear as an available Office 355 Audio Conferencing provide a conference office and and and a conferencing provide and assign them to users. After you assign the licenses, it might take some time for Microsoft to appear as an available Office 355 Audio Conferencing provide a conference office and and and a conferencing provide and assign them to users. After you assign the licenses, it might take some time for Microsoft to appear as an available Office 355 Audio Conferencing provide a conference office and and and and a conference office and

• **organization**: In the **organization** section, we can see several options as shown in the **general** tab:

Admin	III 🗳 🍩 ? 🧊
Skype for Business	admin center
dashboard	general external communications
users	presence privacy mode
organization	By default, anyone who can communicate with one of your users can also see that user's presence information. You can make
voice	presence information for all users available only to their contacts. Individual users can later change this setting themselves using Skype for Business. Learn more
call routing	Automatically display presence information
audio conferencing	Display presence information only to a user's contacts
online meetings	mobile phone notifications
tools	You can turn on alerts for incoming instant messages (IMs), voice mail messages, and missed IMs or missed calls for Skype for Business Mobile users by using a push notification service instead of Office 365 to send those alerts. Depending on your
reports	supported mobile devices, you can use the Microsoft Push Notification Service, the Apple Push Notification Service, or both. Learn more
	 Microsoft Push Notification Service Apple Push Notification Service
	save cancel

The external communications tab is where you can configure the external access:
--

Admin	III 🖆 🍩 ? 🥵
Skype for Business	admin center
dashboard	general external communications
users	external access
organization	You can control access to Skype for Business users in other organizations in two ways: 1) block specific domains, but allow
voice	access to everyone else, or 2) allow specific domains, but block access to everyone else. Learn more
call routing	On except for blocked domains
audio conferencing	public IM connectivity
online meetings	✓ Let people use Skype for Business to communicate with Skype users outside your organization.
tools	blocked or allowed domains
reports	+ / m P
	DOMAIN 🔺 STATUS
	There are no results to display.

• voice: In the voice section, we have the configuration of the phone numbers, port orders, voice users, emergency locations, and on premises PSTN tabs:

Skype for Business ad	min center phone numbers port orders voice users emergency locatic	ins on premises PSTN
dashboard	phone numbers port orders voice users emergency location	ns on premises PSTN
users	You have 58 licenses	
organization	+ τ ρ	
voice	Number Number Location Assigned Number Type Number Status +1425-728-815 Seattle, United 5 Unassigned User Activated	
call routing	+34 910 47 04 5 Madrid, Spain Unassigned User Activated	
can routing	+351 21 121 97 Lisbon, Portugal Unassigned Service Activated	
audio conferencing	+351 21 121 97: Lisbon, Portugal Auto Attendant Service Activated	
	+1 425-528-049 Seattle, United S User User Activated	
online meetings	+34 910 47 03 9 Madrid, Spain User User Pending	
tools	+34 910 47 04 1 Madrid, Spain User User Pending	
	+34 910 47 07 3 Madrid, Spain User User Failed	
reports	+34 910 47 13 S Madrid, Spain User User Failed	
		0 selected of 9 total

We can go to voice users, select a user, and assign it a number. Click on the **Assign number** link, as shown in the following screenshot:

		<i>[</i>] ₿ ?	*
voice u	sers emergenc	y locations on premises PSTN	
p			
ber Status	PSTN Connectivity		
Failed	Online Online	Skype For Business User	
Pending Activated	Online Online	Assign number	
Pending	Online Online	Assigned license	
Failed	Online Online	Licensed	

Now you can select a number and emergency location and click on the **save** button:

			×
save	discard		
Assign Numb	er		
+1 425-728-819	9	Change number	
Select validated en	nergency location		
Emergency workers	will respond here w	hen called	
Microsoft HQ, 150	IO NE 36TH ST REDM	MOND WA 98052 US	

Now the user can start using the number as shown in the following screenshot:

\$	Skype for Business 🛛 🗕 🗖 🗙				
What's happening today?					
Skype For Business User Available Set Your Location					
<u></u>				ۍ ،	
+35191000000				×	
	1	2 ABC	3 DEF		
	4 GHI	5 JKL	б мно		
	7 PQRS	8 т บ v	9 wxyz		
	*	0 +	#		
My number: (425) 728-8199					
MY CONTACTS SKYPE DIRECTORY					
+35191000000					

• **call routing**: In the **call routing** section, you can configure the **auto attendants** and **call queues** options:

Admin			 4	<u>نې</u> ؟	
Skype for Business admin center					
dashboard	auto attendants	call queues			
users	+ ADD NEW				
organization	Name	Phone number	Language	Status	. 1
	Auto Attendant PT	+351 21 121 9799	Portuguese (Portugal)		- 1
call routing					
audio conferencing					- 1
online meetings					
tools					- 1
reports					

To create an auto attendant, click on the **Add new** button and fill in the general information as shown in the following screenshot:

Create an auto atte	endant		EL
general info	Edit general info		
hours of operation	Name *		
business hours call handling	General number - Auto attendant		
	Phone number		
holidays	+351 21 121 9776 🔹		
dial scope	Time zone *		
	(UTC) Coordinated Universal Time 🗸		
	Domain *		
	nuno-silva.net 👻		
	Language *		
	Portuguese (Portugal)		
	Speech recognition Enables callers to give their input by voice		
	Operator		
	Person in your company 👻 <u>Nuno Árias</u> Silva	•	
	Type at least 2 characters to start searching	g	

Select the hours of operation as follows:

Create an auto atte	endant R	AVE CANCEL
general info	Select hours of operation	
hours of operation		
business hours call handling		
holidays		
dial scope		

Select the options required in the **Business hours call handling** section:

Create an auto atte	ndant	SAVE	× CANCEL					
general info	Business hours call handling		Â					
hours of operation	Company greeting							
business hours call handling	None 🔻							
holidays	What happens to the calls after the greeting?							
dial scope	Redirect call							
		Play menu options prompt						
	Menu prompt							
	Create a custom prompt 🗾 👻							
	Callers will hear							
	Dial by name Enables callers to reach people by name (directory search).							
	Edit menu options Click on the dial pad buttons to add or remove the corresponding menu option.							
	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	×						
	Select 0 for: Transfer to:							
	(Operator) Operator 🗸							
	Select * to repeat menu							

Specify the holidays as shown in the following screenshot:



You can only change this setting after saving.

Create an auto atte	endant	SAVE CANCEL
general info	Holidays	
hours of operation	You can add, delete and change settings for scheduled holidays. You can make changes to when it is answered during a specific time.	greetings and what to do with a call
business hours call handling	+ Add Holiday	
holidays	() You have to save the auto attendant before you can add a holiday	
dial scope		

Select the **dial scope** option and click on the **Save** button:

Create an auto atte	endant Rave X CANCEL
general info	Select Dial Scope
hours of operation	
	Include
business hours call handling	All online users O Custom O
holidays	All Online users in Azure Active Directory will be included for Dial by Name (Directory Search)
dial scope	Exclude
	None Custom
	No online users in Azure Active Directory will be excluded from Dial by Name (Directory Search)

While the auto attendant is being created, do not close the screen:

	Ļ	ŝ	?	
	SAVE			ICEL
① Auto Attendant provisioning may take a few minutes. Please don't close this screen.				

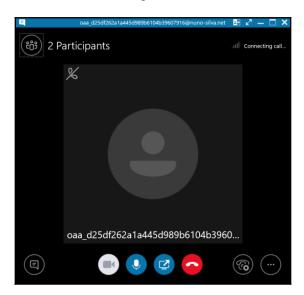
After the creation, we can test, edit, or delete the auto attendant:

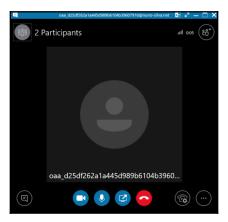
Admin			III 🖉 🐵 ? 🥋
Skype for Business admin center		L TEST	✓ EDIT 🗰 DELETE
dashboard	auto attendar		
users	+ ADD NEW	auto atteno	dant details
organization	•	Name	General number - Auto attendant
voice	Name	Primary URI	sip:oaa_d25df262a1a445d989b6104b39607916@nuno-silva.net
call routing	Auto Attendant P1	Phone number	+351 21 121 9776
audio conferencing	General number - attendant	Language	Portuguese (Portugal)
online meetings	∢ ∢ 1	Speech recognition	Disabled
tools		Operator	Nuno Árias Silva
reports		Business hours	Custom
		Business hours call handling	Dial by name - Enabled
		-	Welcome to auto attendant
		After hours call handling	Disconnect
	_	Dial scope	Global

If you are using the Skype for Business Client, when you click on the **Test** button, it will pop up the ability to do the call. Click on **Click to call**:

5	+3512112	19776			– 🗆 🗙
	- 351211219776 3 2 Participants				
	O	i.	00	:	D
0	Click to call +351211219776				×
	0				····

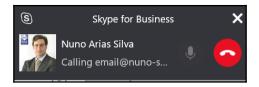
And, as we can see in the following screenshot, the call is connecting:





After you call, you can confirm that the auto attendant is working:

After the auto attendant greets you, it will transfer the call to the user, as shown in the following screenshot:



Then the user can answer the call:



• **audio conferencing**: In the admin portal, we can also use the **Microsoft bridge** tab on **audio conferencing** section:

Admin	III 🖓 🕸	?
Skype for Busines	s admin center	
dashboard	Microsoft bridge Microsoft bridge settings users	
users		
organization	These are the phone numbers used with this conference bridge. You can change languages for ded numbers or change the default toll number.	icated
voice	Phone number Type Category Location Primary language Default	
VOICE	+61 2 8318 Toll Shared Sydney, Australia English (Australia	
call routing	+91 22 6001 Toll Shared Mumbai, India Hindi (India)	
	+81 3-4571- Toll Shared Tokyo, Japan Japanese (Japan)	
audio conferencing	+92 21 3878 Toll Shared Karachi, Pakistan English (United S	
online meetings	+82 70-7481 Toll Shared Seoul, Korea Korean (Korea)	
oninie nieedingo	+94 72 091 Toll Shared All locations, Sri Lank English (United S	
tools	+60 3-9212 Toll Shared Kuala Lumpur, Malay: Malay (Malaysia)	
	+64 4-280 6 Toll Shared Wellington, New Zeal English (Australia	
reports	+63 2 231 3 Toll Shared Manila, Philippines Filipino (Philippin	
	+7 499 350- Toll Shared Moscow, Russia Russian (Russia)	
	+65 3157 01 Toll Shared Singapore, Singapore English (United S	
	+66 2 026 9 Toll Shared Bangkok, Thailand Thai (Thailand)	
	+886 2 5592 Toll Shared Taipei, Taiwan Chinese (Traditio	
	+43 1 20563 Toll Shared Vienna, Austria German (German	
	+32 2 792 9 Toll Shared Bruxelles/Brussels, Be Dutch (Netherlar	
	+973 1619 7 Toll Shared Manama, Bahrain Arabic (Saudi Ara	
	+ 359 2 491 Toll Shared Sofia, Bulgaria Bulgarian (Bulga	
	+41 43 430 Toll Shared Zurich/Zürich/Zurigo German (German	

You can also set your **Microsoft bridge settings** options:

Admin	III 🖓 🏽 ? 🖓
Skype for Business	admin center
dashboard	Microsoft bridge Microsoft bridge settings users
users organization voice call routing	 Enable meeting entry and exit notifications to be turned on. Notifications can be turned on in the Skype for Business meeting options (they are off by default). In meetings where people join only using audio conferencing, notifications will play when this setting is checked.
audio conferencing	Entry/exit announcement type
online meetings tools	Names or phone numbers 🔻
reports	security
	PIN length 5 ▼ Automatically send emails to users if their audio conferencing settings change.
	save cancel

You can search for a user and change their settings:

Admin				L ¹⁰	<u>ن</u>	
Skype for Business a	dmin center					A
dashboard	Microsoft bridge	Microsoft bridge setting	s users			- 1
users						
organization	All	•		s silva		- 1
voice		D. (1) D.(1) U. (1)	X Default toll-fre		Conference	
call routing	Display nameNuno Árias Silva	Provider Default toll number Microsoft +351 21 121		e number	Dynamic	
audio conferencing						
online meetings						
tools						
reports						- 1
						- 1
					0	
	◀◀ 25 ▼ ▶				0 selected	

• **online meetings**: In this section, you can set meeting invitation information as shown in the following screenshot:

Admin	III 🖓 🍩 ? 🐢								
Skype for Business a	admin center								
dashboard	meeting invitation broadcast meetings								
users	You can customize Skype for Business meeting invitations to meet your organization's needs. You can add								
organization	your own logo. You can replace the default URL for Skype for Business meeting support with the URL of your organization's support website if you have one. You can also add legal disclaimers by providing the link								
voice	to a website with this information or by including the text directly in the meeting invitation. Learn more Logo URL:								
call routing	https://www.sitenunoariassilva.blob.core.windows.netwww								
audio conferencing	Help URL:								
online meetings	http://www.nuno-silva.net/about-me								
tools									
reports	http://www.nuno-silva.net/contact								
Терона	Footer text:								
	Have a good meeting								
	save cancel								

In the **broadcast meetings** tab, you can set the settings for this service:

Admin	III 🖓 🍩 ? 🦃								
Skype for Business admin center									
dashboard	meeting invitation broadcast meetings								
users organization voice call routing audio conferencing online meetings	You can change your organization settings for Skype Meeting Broadcast, a service which allows thousands of attendees to join a single meeting. Learn more Meeting Settings and Access Policies ✓ Enable Skype Meeting Broadcast. ✓ Enable Skype Meeting Broadcast Preview features for my organization. Learn more ✓ Allow organizers to schedule anonymous meetings. ✓ Allow broadcast meetings to be recorded.								
tools reports	Helpdesk support URL for attendees: www.nuno-silva.net Image: SAVE X CANCEL								

• **tools**: In this section will help you troubleshoot and provide useful tools for implementation:

Admin	III 🖓 🌚 ? 🥋												
Skype for Business a	admin center												
dashboard	You can use the tools to manage or troubleshoot the Skype for Business Online service for your organization.												
users	Troubleshooting Skype for Business Online sign-in for administrators												
organization	Diagnoses and resolves Skype for Business Online sign-in issues.												
voice	Skype for Business Connectivity Analyzer tool Determines whether your Office 365 setup meets the requirements to make connections from mobile												
call routing	devices that have Skype for Business apps installed.												
audio conferencing	Microsoft Remote Connectivity Analyzer Tests connectivity to the Office 365 DNS servers.												
audio conterencing	lests connectivity to the Onice 305 Divs servers.												
online meetings	Setting up Skype for Business Online external communications Setting Share for Business Online external communications to latera for Business and the set to the												
tools	Sets up Skype for Business Online external communications to let your Skype for Business users IM and talk with Skype users and Skype for Business contacts in other organizations.												
	Learn more												
reports	Skype for Business Online Call Quality Dashboard												
	Displays call quality information for troubleshooting network issues that can impact call quality. Learn more												
	Skype for Business Call Analytics (Preview)												
	Allows you to search for users, view the quality details of their calls and meetings, and troubleshoot issues.												

• **reports**: In this section, you have the PSTN usage details:

											ر <mark>1</mark> 0	ŝ	1	
Skype for Business admin center														
dashboard	PSTN usage details PSTN minute pools users blocked session details (preview)													
users	a e	xport to Exc	el											
voice	To gr	oup by a par	ticular	column	, drag and	drop 1	the col	umn he	ader here					
call routing	=	User ≡ Id	≡	≡	≡ 	≡	≡	≡	≡ 	≡	≡	≡	≡	
audio conferencing online meetings	<n¢< td=""><td><no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>мо</td><td>*</td></no<></td></n¢<>	<no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>мо</td><td>*</td></no<>	+35	+35	ucap_ir	Inte	Port	Sen	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	мо	*
tools	<n¢< td=""><td><no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>МО</td><td></td></no<></td></n¢<>	<no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>МО</td><td></td></no<>	+35	+35	ucap_ir	Inte	Port	Sen	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	МО	
reports	<n¢< td=""><td><no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>MO</td><td></td></no<></td></n¢<>	<no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>MO</td><td></td></no<>	+35	+35	ucap_ir	Inte	Port	Sen	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	MO	
	<n¢< td=""><td><no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>МО</td><td></td></no<></td></n¢<>	<no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>МО</td><td></td></no<>	+35	+35	ucap_ir	Inte	Port	Sen	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	МО	
	<n¢< td=""><td><no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>мо</td><td></td></no<></td></n¢<>	<no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>мо</td><td></td></no<>	+35	+35	ucap_ir	Inte	Port	Sen	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	мо	
	<n¢< td=""><td><no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>мо</td><td></td></no<></td></n¢<>	<no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>мо</td><td></td></no<>	+35	+35	ucap_ir	Inte	Port	Sen	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	мо	
	Unit	email	+35	+14	🛪 pstn	Inte	Port	Use	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	мо	
	<n¢< td=""><td><no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>МО</td><td></td></no<></td></n¢<>	<no< td=""><td>+35</td><td>+35</td><td>ucap_ir</td><td>Inte</td><td>Port</td><td>Sen</td><td>20</td><td>00:0</td><td>0.00</td><td>EUF</td><td>МО</td><td></td></no<>	+35	+35	ucap_ir	Inte	Port	Sen	20	00:0	0.00	EUF	МО	

The following screenshot shows the **PSTN minute pools** details:

Admin					1 0	<u>ن</u>	?			
Skype for Business adr	min ce	nter					*			
dashboard	PSTN usage details PSTN minute pools users blocked session details (preview)									
users organization	ឆ្នា Exp	ort to Excel								
voice	To group	o by a particular column, dra	g and drop the column head	ler here.						
call routing	$\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{y}} \equiv$	Capability Description	Country Minute Pool	≡ 	T≡ 	≡ 				
audio conferencing	MC	Office 365 Calling Pl	United States - Puer	0	6000	0.0	^			
online meetings	MC	Office 365 Calling Pl	United States - Puer	1	1200	0.1				
tools	MC	Office 365 Calling Pl	Spain	0	4800	0.0				
reports	MC	Office 365 Calling Pl	Spain	0	2400	0.0				
	MC	Office 365 Audio Co	Outbound Calls to Z	0	8100	0.0				

The following screenshot displays the blocked users details:

Admin	III 🖓 🌚 ?	
Skype for Business ac	min center	*
dashboard	PSTN usage details PSTN minute pools users blocked session details (preview)	
users	Export to Excel	
voice	To group by a particular column, drag and drop the column header here.	
call routing	User Id = Phone = Block = Block = Block = Block = Action	
audio conferencing	Time (UTC) Reason	. 1
online meetings		
tools		
reports		

The following screenshot displays the various session details:

Admin								្មា	ŝ	?
Skype for Business a	admin c	enter								
dashboard		l usage 5 (previ		s PST	N minute	pools us	ers bloo	ked	session	
users organization	email	@nuno-si	lva 🔻	2/1/2018	12 🖬 🕒	4/9/2018 12	Ö		SUBMIT	
voice	ស្នា ខ	xport to	Excel							
call routing	To gr	oup by a	particular	column, d	rag and drop tl	he column hea	der here.			
audio conferencing online meetings		M≡ Tj D	St≡ Ti	Er≡ Ti	From 🗮 Uri	To Uri 🚍	Fr≡ Cl Vi	Tc⊟ Cl Vt	Con ≡ Url	
tools reports	^	[A	2/ 9: AM	2/ 9: AM	+3512 silva.n	email silva.net	R Ly	R M		•
	^	[A	2/ 1 AM	2/ 1 AM	+3519 silva.n	email silva.net	R Ly	R M		

To see the complete admin help, visit the link at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Skype-for-Business-Online-in-Office-365---Admin-Help-4307bdbf-6097-458d-9a6a-048112695c59.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about the basic planning and how to start to implement Skype for Business Online.

You now have more information on how to plan your Skype for Business Online project and how to implement the basics of Skype for Business Online.

In the next chapter, you will learn how to implement Microsoft Teams, which is also one of the fastest growing tools in Office 365.

10 Working with Microsoft Teams

In this chapter, you will be introduced to Microsoft Teams. We will cover the following topics:

- Implementing Microsoft Teams
- Extending Microsoft Teams

With this foundation, you will learn more about how to implement Microsoft Teams.

Implementing Microsoft Teams

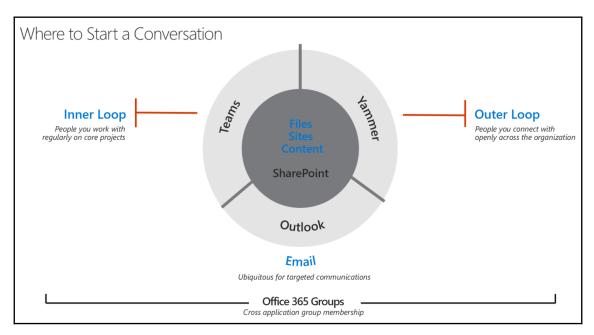
Using Microsoft Teams is an easy way to be more productive on a daily basis. You can use Microsoft Teams to interact with people inside and outside of your organization, by creating a team and creating channels.

With this new way to collaborate, you can have conversations, files, channels, SharePoint pages, mentions, calls, video calls, chats, planners, emails, OneNote notebooks, PowerPoint presentations, Word documents, Excel workbooks, and more, all dedicated to your team or channel in just one place.

To be more productive on a daily basis, we need to focus on the tasks that are related to our team or project in one place. With all the different tools that we use to collaborate, it is difficult to find the information if we use several channels to communicate, for example, email, chat, and file sharing.

When you use Microsoft Teams, you can have your data spread across different technologies and devices, and access it all on Windows, macOS, Android, iOS, or the internet.

These new technologies will allow you to have more time to concentrate on other things, such as creating new projects, adopting new technologies, and becoming more productive. Microsoft Teams helps organizations to build a better world!



In the following figure, you can see where Microsoft Teams fits in your organization:

Microsoft Teams is the digital transformation of an open space, office environment that adopts easy connections with people, and it helps each other to work together and build relationships using new technologies and a new way of collaboration.

Planning Microsoft Teams

In each project, you will need to plan according to what your implementation will be.

What should you do today? The following diagram represents the answer:



Check out these *Pilot Essentials* resources at https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?linkid= 859067 to run teams and Skype for Business side by side.

You can use these User Readiness resources at https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/? linkid=859044 to drive value through user adoption.

Overview of Microsoft Teams

Microsoft Teams is part of Office 365 and has many technologies used on Office 365, such as Exchange Online, groups, and SharePoint, that leverage teams as a productivity tool to have a central workplace to be more productive on a daily basis. You also have the capabilities of chat in a central place that together will give the chance of working together no matter where you are and on what device you are working.

Microsoft Teams has the source of identities on Azure AD, which is the base authority of other services in Office 365. At the creation of a team, it will create an Office 365 Group, an Exchange Online group mailbox, and a SharePoint Online team site.

The chat capacity that you have in Microsoft Teams will interact with many other services, such as the integration with Skype for Business. In Microsoft Teams, you have the experience of Skype for Business with more and more functions coming in the next few months.

You can view the Office 365 Roadmap at https://aka.ms/skype2teamsroadmap or at https://products.office.com/en-US/business/office-365-roadmap?filters= %26freeformsearch=Teams.

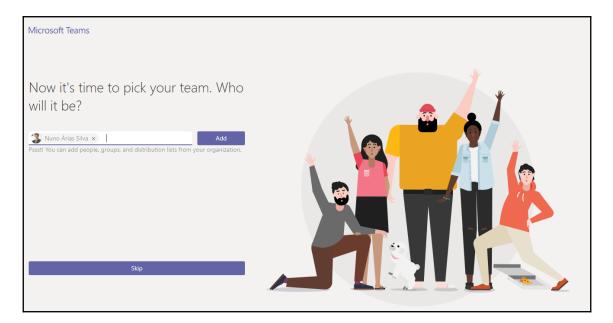
You can also develop bots, add tabs to each channel, and connectors as an extension to Microsoft Teams to connect and be more productive, and have an central place connected to external content of Microsoft Teams.

To access Microsoft Teams, go to http://teams.microsoft.com.

When you log in to Microsoft Teams for the first time, Microsoft Teams will show you a screen informing you that Microsoft is setting up teams for you. After a few seconds, it will ask you to create your first team. Fill in the name and description and click on the **Create a team** button, or, if you don't want to create a new team right now, skip this step:

Microsoft Teams	
Let's create your dream team. First, give it a name!	
First Team 🥥	
This is the first team that I create	
Privacy	
Private - Only team owners can add members 🗸 🗸	
Create a team Skip this step	

If you create a new team, it will ask you to add members to it, as shown in the following screenshot. Search for the users and click on the **Add** button:

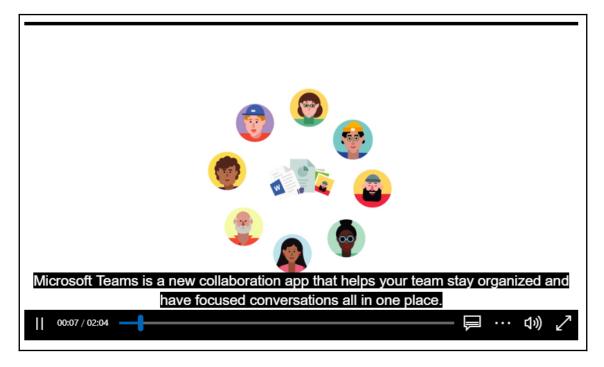


After you have defined your team members, click on the Close button.

When you first log in to Microsoft Teams, it will show you a few hints to help you work better:

- 1. Review the Bring your team together option and click on the Next button
- 2. Review the Chat 1:1 and with groups option and click on the Next button
- 3. Review the **Connect through online meetings** option and click on the **Next** button
- 4. Review the **Files**, **notes**, **apps**, **and more**, **all in one place** option and click on the **Next** button

5. Review the **You're ready**! option, where you can view a video to learn more about Microsoft Teams, and then click on the **Let's go** button:



Here, you'll find your first view of Microsoft Teams. You can click on the **Download** button to install a Desktop version of Microsoft Teams:



Microsoft Teams and Office 365

In Office 365, there are applications that use Office 365 Groups; each application is intended to best fit where the user is working depending on the needs and the audience.

These tools are:

- **Microsoft Teams**: Centralized app that users need to work on a team model together
- **Outlook**: An enterprise tool that is used to send and receive email and organize more personal work, it have normally structured data, based on email communications, calendar and contacts
- Yammer: This is an enterprise-class social network
- **Skype for Business**: Real-time communication software with presence and unified communications
- SharePoint Online: A central place to have intranet, documents, and lists

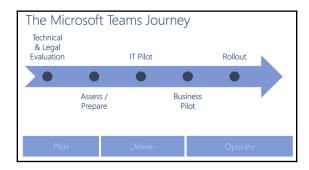
It is advised that you have a journey to implement Microsoft Teams using a methodology that helps your organization launch a successful project. Use the following phases to implement a project with each phase to deploy Microsoft Teams:

- Technical and legal evaluation
- Assess/prepare
- IT pilot
- Business pilot
- Rollout

In each project, you need three basic tasks to be successful:

- Plan
- Deliver
- Operate

Without those simple phases, you cannot leverage Microsoft Teams to the next level. The Microsoft Teams journey is shown in the following figure:



Clients for Microsoft Teams

To access Microsoft Teams, you have web-based and desktop-based clients as well as mobile clients:

• Web-based client: For the web-based client, you can use http://teams. microsoft.com for the web version of Microsoft Teams; it has almost all functions that the desktop version has. Real-time communications are not available at the time of writing this book. View the roadmap of Microsoft Teams to see the updated features and delivery dates.

- Desktop clients: Microsoft Teams has desktop clients for Windows and macOS. You have 32-bit and 64-bit versions as well. With this version, you have a fully functional client that has access to real-time communications, such as video, calls, and meetings. To download the clients, go to https://teams.microsoft.com/ downloads and select your desktop app.
- **Mobile clients**: The mobile apps for Microsoft Teams are available for Android, iOS, and Windows Phone, and they are geared at users participating in the chatbased conversations while on the go and allow users to have peer-to-peer audio calls. The supported mobile platforms for Microsoft Teams' mobile apps are as follows:
 - Android: 4.4 or higher
 - **iOS**: 10.0 or higher
 - Windows Phone: Windows 10 mobile

To download the clients, go to https://teams.microsoft.com/downloads and select your mobile app.

Office 365 licensing for Microsoft Teams

The following Office 365 subscriptions will enable users for Microsoft Teams:

- Office 365 Business Essentials
- Office 365 Business Premium
- Office 365 Enterprise E1
- Office 365 Enterprise E3
- Office 365 Enterprise E4—existing subscriptions only (retired plan)
- Office 365 Enterprise E5



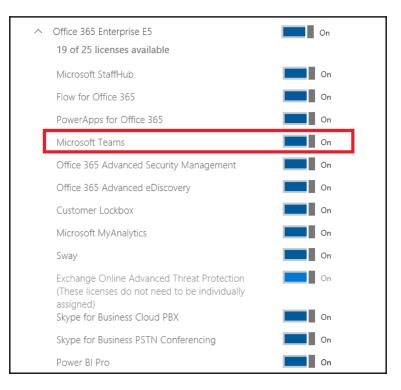
Microsoft Teams is also available for nonprofit organizations.

Microsoft Teams are available in multiple Office 365 plans, and there is no difference in features on the core components. The only difference is on compliance that is tied on the E3 or E5 subscriptions.

Within any subscription that has Microsoft Teams available, you will have access to all clients, such as desktop, mobile, and web.

Microsoft Teams license

When you enable an eligible license plan of Office 365, the **Microsoft Teams** license is enabled by default. The Office 365 individual user license assignment can be seen in the following screenshot:



Microsoft Teams is enabled by default on Office 365 for the whole organization, but if you need to do a proof of concept on a few users or a department, you will need to disable all users that are not part of your proof of concept, or you can use a separate tenant to test it.

Tenant-level configuration

If you need to configure Microsoft Teams in Office 365, you can enable or disable it for the whole organization. Remember that it is enabled by default.

If you need the complete instructions for how to disable or enable Microsoft Teams on Office 365, refer to https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoftteams/enable-features-office-365.

If you need to change some configurations, you can do it by going to http://portal. office.com and then to the admin center. Expand the **Settings** drop-down menu and click on the **Service & add-ins** option and then you will find Microsoft Teams. Also, you can go directly to https://portal.office.com/adminportal/home#/Settings/ ServicesAndAddIns.

In the following three screenshots, you have the settings to configure Microsoft Teams:

Ti Microsoft Teams	
Note: Users with active Microsoft Teams licenses see the Micro tile even if you turn off Microsoft Teams here.	osoft Teams app
Please be aware this control is temporary and will be removed To manage individual user access to Microsoft Teams, use lice	
View practical guidance on how to successfully plan, deliver, a Microsoft Teams. $\hfill\square$	nd operate
Tenant-wide settings	
∧ General	
Show organizational chart in personal profile	On
Use Skype for Business for recipients who don't have	On On
Microsoft Teams	
Allow T-bot proactive help messages	On
A Email integration	
Allow users to send email to channels	On
Allow senders list (separated each domain with a comma)	
contoso.net,microsoft.com	

• The General and Email integration settings:

• The **Apps** and **Custom cloud storage** configurations:

^ Apps	
Default Apps Available first party apps	
 ✓ Name ✓ Bing News 	
 ✓ Dynamics 365 ✓ Flow 	-
✓ Forms ✓ Images	
✓ News	~
External Apps Allow external apps in Microsoft Teams	On
Allow sideloading of external apps Enable new external apps by default	On On
 Custom cloud storage 	
Box	On
Dropbox	On On
Google Drive ShareFile	On On
Settings by user/license type	
Select the user/license type you want to configure	Business & Enterprise 🔻
Turn Microsoft Teams on or off for all users of this ty	/pe On

• The **Teams and channels**, **Calls and meetings**, and **Messagin**g settings options:

 Teams and channels 	
Use the Groups dashboard in admin center to manage teams. 😅	
Anyone on the team can add and manage channels. \square	
 Calls and meetings 	
Allow scheduling for private meetings	On
Allow ad-hoc channel meetup	On
Allow scheduling for channel meetings	On
Allow videos in meetings	On
Allow screen sharing in meetings	On
Allow private calling	On
^ Messaging	
Enable Giphy so users can add gifs to conversations	On
Content Rating	
Allow all content	
Enable memes that users can edit and add to conversations	On
Enable stickers that users can edit and add to	On
conversations Allow owners to delete all messages	Off
Allow users to edit their own messages	On
Allow users to delete their own messages	On
Allow users to chat privately	On

User-level configuration

Remember that if you need to enable or disable Microsoft Teams for each user, you can enable or disable the product license for each user.



It is always advised that Microsoft Teams is available to all users within your organization for the best experience on collaboration and not to block new technologies and keep the work done for a dynamic organizations that we are facing today across the world. If you need to do a proof of concept, it is also advised to keep Microsoft Teams enabled by default and just communicate the availability to those users who are in scope.

Extending Microsoft Teams

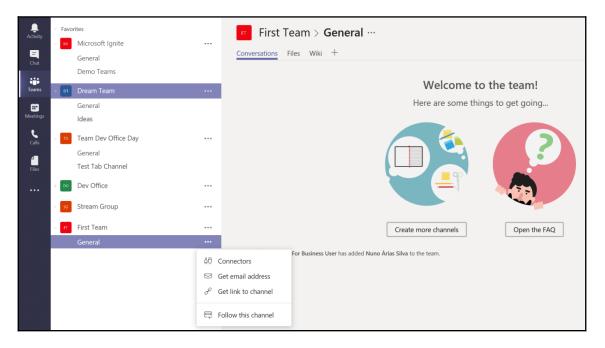
Microsoft Teams provides a piece that can integrate with other parts of Office 365 and many third-party applications to combine information from different sources to enhance productivity. Microsoft Teams can be extended with **connectors**, **tabs**, and **bots**.

Connectors

Connectors are a way to let your team get updated data from external services connecting to a channel. A member of your team can use external services using connectors for Microsoft Teams, for example, an external RSS feed to a site that when an updated data is available, such as Office 365 blog or URLs, and IPs addresses of Office 365 or news, to all that updated changes been written directly to a channel of an Microsoft Teams.

You can add connectors from web client or desktop client of Microsoft Teams. Complete the following steps:

1. To use a connector and link to the channel of your choice, just click on the more options (...) button on the channel and then click on the Connectors option, as shown in the following screenshot:



2. You can use several connectors, such as **RSS**, and then click on the **Add** button. The following screenshot shows all the connectors available to add to a channel:

Keep your group current	t with conten	t and updates from other services.		
Search	All		Sort by: Popularity	~
MANAGE	Connecto	ors for your team		
Configured	F	Forms Easily create surveys, quizzes, and polls.	Configur	e
My Accounts	All conne			
CATEGORY	Ċ.	Visual Studio Team Services	Add	
All		Collaborate on and manage software projects online.		
Analytics		RSS	Add	
CRM	91	Get RSS feeds for your group.	had	
Customer Support	Q	Incoming Webhook	Add	
Developer Tools	୯୭	Send data from a service to your Office 365 group in real		
HR		10.4		
Marketing	X	JIRA Gather, organize, and assign issues detected in your soft	Add ware.	
News & Social				
Project Management	J	Twitter Send and receive messages called Tweets.	Add	
Others		Sena una receive messages canca riveets.		
	V-	, Yammer ^{Updated} Receive updates from vour Yammer network	Add	

3. Click on the Add button on RSS as an example. The following screenshot shows the installation of the RSS connector:

RSS The RSS connector sends periodic updates from	× m an RSS feed.
Add to a team View features	Yes
싶ᠿ Get notifications right in a channel	
About View more	
By Microsoft Corp. Version 1.0	
Privacy and permissions By using RSS, you accept its privacy policy and terms of use:	
	Install

4. Fill in the data of the connector that you are using, for example, a blog. After filling in the details, click on the **Save** button:

Connectors for "General" channel in "First Team" team	×
RSS	Send feedback
The RSS connector sends periodic updates from an RSS feed. To set up a connector, enter a link that con address for a feed that you want to receive updates from.	tains the
Enter a name for your RSS connection.	
Nuno Árias Silva Blog	
Address for RSS feed	
http://www.nuno-silva.net/feed	
Digest frequency	
Choose how often you would like to receive your digest.	
Every 15 minutes	
Save	

5. After configuring, you can see the properties:

Keep your group current with content and updates from other services.	
Search $\roldsymbol{ ho}$ Configured Sort by: Popularity	~
MANAGE RSS Configu	re
Configured Get RSS feeds for your group.	
My Accounts Nuno Árias Silva Blog - Get feeds for Nuno	
CATEGORY Árias Silva Website Manag	e
Added by: Nuno Árias Silva	
Analytics	
CRM	
Customer Support	
Developer Tools	
HR	
Marketing	
News & Social	
Project Management	
Others	

6. You can see the updated information of a site that RSS directly into a channel:

versation	ns Files Wiki +	
B	Nuno Árias Silva has added RSS to the team.	
5	RSS 2:50 PM	
•	Nuno Árias Silva has set up a connection to RSS so group members will be notified with periodic updates from http://www.nuno-silva.net/feed. The digest name is Nuno Árias Silva Blog.	
	← Reply	
5	RSS 2:50 PM … 口心	
•	Weekly digest: Office 365 changes – 23 to 27 April This is the 64th email that Microsoft has sent to Tenant Admin's his Newsletter with Office 365 changes. This Weekly digest is intended to reach the Administrators of Office 365 within the latest changes that are happening to Office 365. Bellow are an example that can be applied to your tenant, because this email's are based on the services that you have in your Tenant and subscription. Here is a… The post Weekly digest: Office 365 changes – 23 to 27 April appeared first on Nuno Árias Silva Website.	
	Increase Storage Allocation on SharePoint Online Microsoft has announced an increase of Storage Allocation you will have an 20x increase in the SharePoint Online per user license storage allocation. This will increase to 1 TB plus 10 GB per user license purchased, up from 1 TB plus, 5 GB per user license purchased. This change will start at July. All Office 365 services that use SharePoint for content services, including Microsoft Teams and Office 365 Groups,… The post Increase Storage Allocation on SharePoint Online appeared first on Nuno Árias Silva Website.	
	Weekly digest: Office 365 changes – 17 to 20 April This is the 63th email that Microsoft has sent to Tenant Admin's his Newsletter with Office 365 changes. This Weekly digest is intended to reach the Administrators of Office 365 within the latest changes that are happening to Office 365. Bellow are an example that can be applied to your tenant, because this email's are based on the services that you have in your Tenant and subscription. Here is a… The post Weekly digest: Office 365 changes – 17 to 20 April appeared first on Nuno Árias Silva Website.	
	Weekly digest: Office 365 changes – 9 to 13 April This is the 62th email that Microsoft has sent to Tenant Admin's his Newsletter with Office 365 changes. This Weekly digest is intended to reach the See more	
	← Reply	
	Start a new conversation. Type @ to mention someone.	

Developing custom connectors

If you need to develop a connector that has your data from your internal application, or to a third-party service that does not exist yet on the connectors, you can use the internal **Webhook** connector that is built in to Microsoft Teams to create your own connection to a channel using standard protocols, such as HTTP, to pull your data from the source of your application:

1. To use the **Incoming Webhook**, add a connector, select it, and click on the Add button. The following screenshot shows the connector of the incoming Webhook:



2. To create a Webhook, specify a name, update the image of the Webhook if necessary, and click on the **Create** button. The following screenshot shows the incoming Webhook configuration:

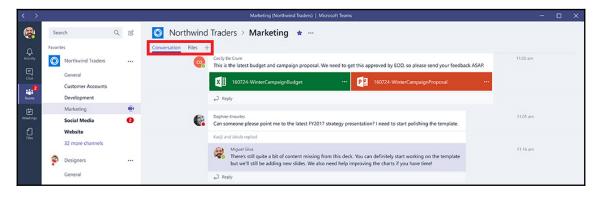
Connectors for "General" channel in "First Team" team	×
🔏 Incoming Webhook	Send feedback
The Incoming Webhook connector enables external services to notify you about activities that you want to use this connector, you'll need to create certain settings on the other service, which needs to support a we compatible with the <u>Office 365 connector format</u> .	
To set up an Incoming Webhook, provide a name and select Create.	
Name your connection ×	
Customize the image to associate with the data from this Incoming Webhook. Upload Image Default Image	
Create Cancel	

3. To learn more about Office 365 connectors, go to https://docs.microsoft.com/ en-us/outlook/actionable-messages/card-reference. You can also create cards, using the example at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/outlook/ actionable-messages/actionable-messages-via-connectors.

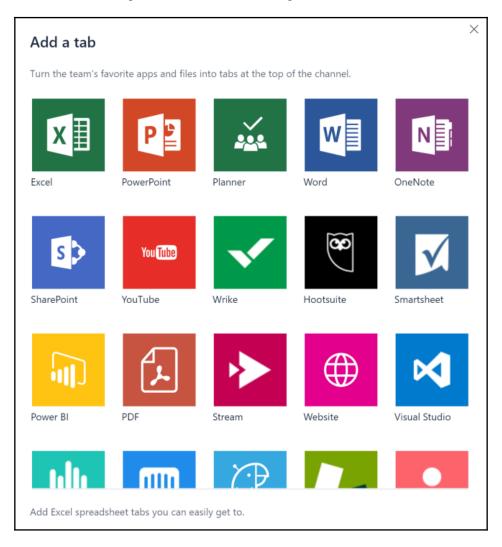
If your team needs to create custom connectors and a connection to your internal or external applications, follow the guide at https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoft-teams/connectors.

Tabs

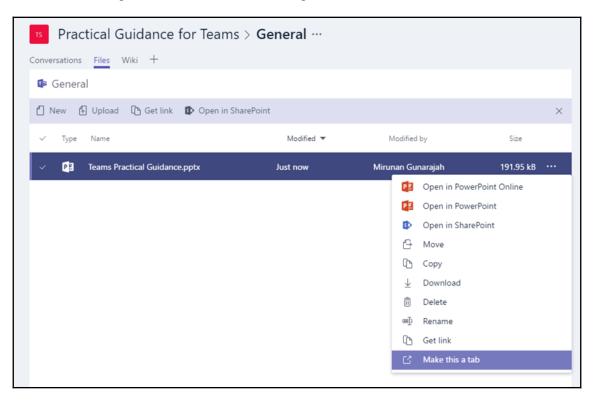
Tabs is a feature on Microsoft Teams that is tied to a channel. Within this feature, you can have tabs connected to your channel based on your needs. By default, you have a channel that creates two tabs—**Conversation** and **Files**. The following screenshot shows the default tabs:



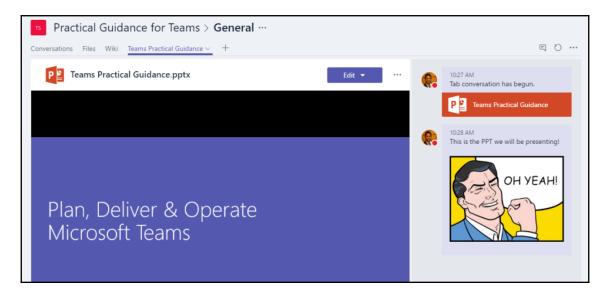
In every channel that you create, you can have a tab with your external services dedicated to a channel. The following screenshot shows adding custom tabs:



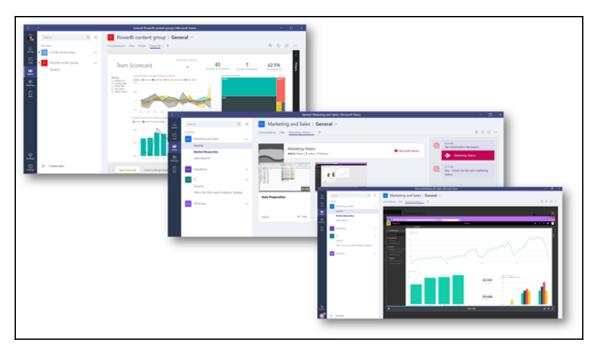
In the **Add a tab** screen, you can have many tabs, such as files, that are needed to be shown on a tab and many other connections to the tab. You can also click on the more options (...) button of a file and select the **Make this a tab** option to create a tab based on a supported file. The following screenshot shows converting files into tabs:



If you need to add a tab to a website, it is necessary for the destination site to have HTTPS (secure site) to add it. The practical way to use a tab is, for example, if you want a file or other content to have more focus to your team, just add a tab pointed to the file that is needed to that channel, and the best way is give access directly to the file that your users need access within directly in an Microsoft Teams tab. The following screenshot shows the tab conversation:



You can also add more tabs to a channel, for example, Microsoft Stream, Power BI, or even your intranet viewed from an tab. The following screenshot shows the Power BI and Microsoft Stream integration with teams:

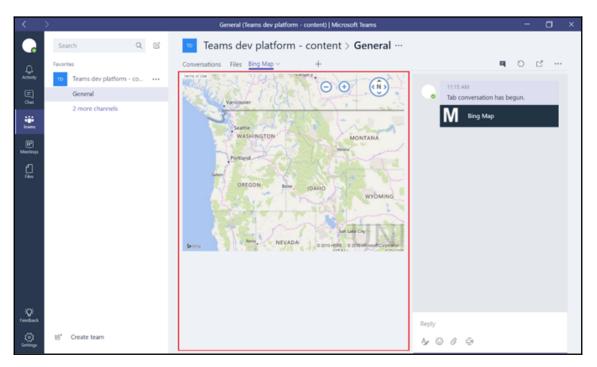


Developing custom tabs

If you need to develop a custom tab, it is possible to design your own and you can also share it.

To develop the custom tabs, continue reading at https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/ microsoft-teams/design where you can learn more about how to build your own tab and the best way to accomplish your goal. You can see samples at https://msdn.microsoft. com/en-us/microsoft-teams/samples.

The following screenshot shows the sample Bing Map tab integrated into the channel:



Bots

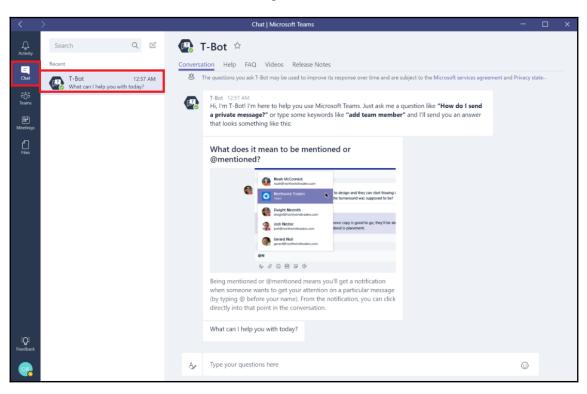
You can also use bots. Bots is a way that you can have some artificial intelligence to help the members of each team by responding to their questions and finding information.

You can create your own bot using the *Bot Framework* available at https://dev. botframework.com/.

If you are a tenant administrator, you can enable these bots if the user can use them or not.

T-Bot

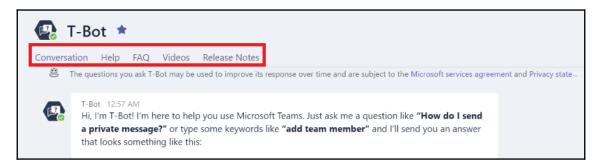
By default, each user will have access to **T-Bot**, an embedded assistant that helps users learn how to use Microsoft Teams. Users can interact with T-Bot to ask it questions about how to use Microsoft Teams. The following screenshot shows the T-Bot screen:



You can ask the bot something and it will help you. The following screenshot shows the T-Bot interaction through chat conversations:

		3:43 PM How can I add members to a team?
	T-Bot 3:43 PM It sounds like this is what you're looking for.	
P	T-Bot 3:43 PM How do I add a team member? If you're a team owner, you can easily add new people. From your Teams and Channels list, just click *** next to the team name, then click Add members . This is helpful! Not what I was looking for	
A_	1	

T-Bot also provides alternative assistance methods for users who prefer browsing the content instead of asking a bot questions. The following screenshot shows the T-Bot interaction options:



It provides a full slate of **Help**, **FAQ**, **Videos**, and **Release Notes** sections through the tabs within the bot chat. The following screenshot shows the browsing content using alternative T-Bot methods (**Help**, **FAQ**, **Videos**, **What's new**, **About**):

	ď		Search or type a command
	Recent		Wart an even finiter, more collaborative experience? Dourised the deatap app. Download
	T-Bot & 19 PM What can I help you with today?	💽 T-Bot 🌣	
		Conversation Help FAQ Videos Wh	Trans And
۳			n i far
2		Desktop help	Getting started
		Getting started	What is Microsoft Teams and why would I use it?
		Teams and channels	 versa, is mini-closel's termina and verify vocular take n: Monosoft Brancis I and Sanging Out Case n: Monosoft Brancis I and Sanging Out Case n: And Case Brancis I and Sanging Out Case I and Case Brancis I an
		Messaging	motoon, leafing a a messaging approximation meter at comensations, meterings, met, monos aumor accesses or everyone, all non-place. Its a place for colloboration in the open-
		Keeping track of conversations	Here's why you should use it:
		Meetings and calls	It makes communicating one-on-one and with groups a snap.
		Fies	Collaboration happen in real time. Everything your team case both ulti your files, doos, contact info, and more) is in one pace.
		Apps and services	 Despiring your searches about the social context and and more an unit partici- tion of the social sector of the social sector of the social sector of the social sector of the social sec
		Signing in	 How do I download the mobile app?
		Settings and options	How do I access the web app?
		Troubleshooting	 There do i access the red appri-
		Mobile help	Which browsers are supported?
		Getting started	Where are my settings?
		Teams and channels	How do I change my language and time settings?
		Messaging	- reer we commit in any angle grave on the other sector graves
		Keeping track of conversations	How do I enable high contrast mode?
		Settings and options on mobile devices	How do I get Teams to start automatically?
		files	How do I see who's online?
		Meetings and calls	
		Apps and services	How do I invite other people within my organization to use Teams?
		Troubleshooting	Can limport my contacts?
		E FAQ.	How do I search for and then join a public team?
		AI	What's a channel?
			 How do I @mention someone?
			 How do I send a private chat or message?

Additional bots

Bots that have been developed by the community and made available can be leveraged within Microsoft Teams. The bots' functionality and side loading must be enabled on the tenant level for custom bots to be functional.

Bots can be used in private chats or in channels. For channels, bots can be added as team owners or members.

Adding bots to private chats and channels

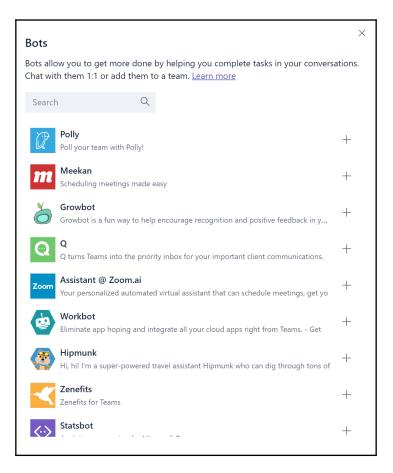
There are two ways of integrating a bot in private chats and channels:

1. Install publicly-available bots for private chats or channels.

2. Users can find bots by navigating to the chat, searching for a contact, and instead clicking on the **Discover bots** option. The following screenshot shows adding a bot to Microsoft Teams:

Search	Q	C
ゥ Discover bots		

3. Select which bot you would like to have a conversation with. The following screenshot shows selecting a bot you would like to interact with:



4. Once selected, provide the bot with permissions and select whether you would like to use bots in a private chat or select a team to use it in. The following screenshot shows providing permissions and selecting a private chat or a channel:

Add a bot	×				
AzureBot By Microsoft					
Be more productive with your own Microsoft Azure subscriptions using natural language. You can start, stop, and list Azure VMs and start Azure Automation runbooks. Note: Only supports Azure AD accounts, not Microsoft / MSA accounts.					
This bot has the following permissions:					
Receive messages and data that I provide to it.					
Send me messages and notifications.					
 Receive messages and data that team members provide to it in a channel. 					
Send messages and notifications in a channel.					
• Access my profile information such as my name, email address, company name,					
and preferred language.					
• Access this team's information such as team name, channel list and roster					
(including team member's names and email addresses) - and use this to contact					
them.					
 Send messages and notifications directly to team members. 					
Where do you want to use it?					
My private chats 🗸 🗸					
By using this bot, you accept its privacy policy and terms of use					
Back Done					

5. Alternatively, to use a bot within a channel of a team, simply click on the **View team** option and **Bots**. Here, you can discover additional bots.

6. Click on more icon (...) near the team, click on the **Manage team** option and select **Apps** to view and remove the bot that you would like to remove. The following screenshot shows removing a bot from a team:

Members	Channels	Settings	Bots	
Bots are like I	ittle assistants	that help you	get things done. Chat with them one-on-one or add them to a team. Learn more 👜 Discover	bots
Name 🔻			Description	
(zureBot		Be more productive with your own Microsoft Azure subscriptions using natural language. You can start, stop, and	Ô

Developing custom bots

If you need more customized bots, you can create a bot that could integrate with your application or website using Microsoft Bot Framework. To create and to test a bot to teams, go to https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoft-teams/botscreate for some guides on how to develop your bots as well as a how-to guide.

You can also use the *Bot Framework Emulator* at https://github.com/Microsoft/ BotFramework-Emulator to test it, and also as advised, you should have a separate Office 365 tenant to test it before going to production tenant.

Side-load your own bot for private chat

To side-load your own bot, see the website with the instructions on how to give access to your applications at https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoftteams/add-bots??? history=0pfid=1sample=89ref=1.



To learn more about Microsoft Teams, go to https://docs.microsoft. com/en-us/microsoftteams/platform/.

Summary

In this chapter, you learned about the basic planning to start implementing Microsoft Teams. You now have more information on how to plan your Microsoft Teams project and implement the basics of Microsoft Teams, including connectors, tabs, and bots.

In the next chapter, you will learn how to use Delve.

11 Delve

In this chapter, you will learn how to use Delve. We will cover the following topics:

- Managing time
- How to be more productive

With this foundation, you will learn more about how to be more productive in your daily tasks using Delve.

What is Delve?

Delve was created to be a portal to research data from the client organization's website and to be a central point of shared information. It was also created to enable the client to investigate what is happening around them and their peers. Delve is a portal to research, examine, and explore your data. It is available to Enterprise Plans E1, E3, and E5, as well as Business Essentials and Premium.

Enabling Delve

To start working with Delve, it needs to be activated on your Office 365 tenant. If you haven't activated Delve yet, go through the following steps:

- 1. Go to your Office 365 portal at http://portal.office.com.
- 2. Select the Admin Center option
- 3. Go to SharePoint admin center

4. Go to the **settings** option and then enable **Office Graph** as shown in the following screenshot:

SharePoint admin center						
site collections	Show or Hide Options	OneDrive for	Show	OHide		
infopath	Use this setting to show or hide the options available to users.	Business Sites	Show	OHide		
user profiles	Learn more about how to change the top navigation bar.	Siles	Show	Hide		
bcs	Site Collection Storage Management	OAutomatic				
term store	Automatic storage management provides worry free operation by removing the overhead of having to manage individual storage limits. Manual override allows the tenant admin to set usage limits on a per site collection level.	Manual				
records management	OneDrive for Business experience	O Classic experience				
search	The new experience gives people improved performance, additional phone and tablet features, and a simplified UI. If you select the new	New experience				
secure store	experience, users can still switch to the classic experience if they want. Select the classic experience if you're not ready for your users to switch to the new experience. Note that eventually, the classic experience will no longer be available.					
apps	OneDrive Sync Button	Show the Sync button				
sharing	Show the Sync button in OneDrive to help users install and set up the new sync client.	⊖Hide the Sync butt	on			
settings	SharePoint Lists and Libraries experience	O Classic experience				
configure hybrid	The new experience gives people improved performance, additional phone and tablet features, and a simplified UI. Select the new experience (auto detect) option when you want to use the classic experience for libraries that have features or customizations enabled that only work in the classic experience, and use the new experience for libraries that don't have these features or customizations enabled. If you select the new experience, users can still switch to the classic experience if they want. Select the classic experience if you're not ready for your users to switch		New experience (auto detect)			
	to the new experience.					
	Postpone deletion of SharePoint Online public websites	◯It's OK to delete m	y public website			
	SharePoint Online public websites are being deleted. Starting May 1st 2017, existing sites will no longer be publicly available, and later in 2017, your public website will be deleted. See here for more details about dates, and for information about third-party solutions.	●I'd like to keep my	public website u	until March 31, 2018		
	If you need more time to find an alternative website solution, you can choose to keep your public website until March 31st, 2018.					
	Admin Center Experience	OUse Simple				
	Use this setting to switch between a simple or advanced admin center user experience. The simple experience displays only the essential options. The advanced experience shows everything.	Use Advanced				
	Office Graph	Allow access to the	e Office Graph (c	default)		
	Control access to the Office Graph for everyone in your organization. The Office Graph is a representation of the relationships and interactions between objects in Office 365 such as people and documents. Not allowing access to the Office Graph also disables solutions that are built on top of it such as Delve.	O Don't allow access	to the Office Gr	aph		

Using Delve

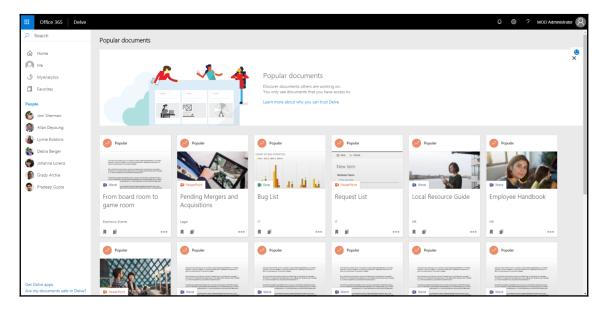
To fully use Delve, you need to use some workloads in your Office 365 tenant. Some of those workloads are as follows:

- Exchange mailbox
- OneDrive
- Skype for Business

To open Delve, go to http://portal.office.com and select the Delve option.

Delve

When you first open Delve, the home page will look something like the following screenshot:



In Delve, you have the following options:

- Open Delve
- Search
- Documents
- My Analytics
- Favorites
- Go to the profile page of a person
- Click on a card to open a document
- Group documents/contents in boards

Delve

..... Office 365 Delve Open Delve Popular documents ρ Type to search . Search Aziz Hassouneh Katie Jordan ഹ Home Modified • Yesterday Modified • July 6 Get back to your 🐒 Me documents C MyAnalytics N Add favorites ۵ Favorites and get back PowerPoint DneNote to them later People Q2 Web Market Documents • Contoso Planning Sa. Allie Bellew Click a name or Tony Krijnen Product Ideas Aziz Hoasouneh's OneDrive 163 views 22 views picture to go to someone's Zrinka Makovac ֯. ... Щ . 1 ... profile page Katie Jordan Bonnie Kearney Tony Krijnen Aziz Hassouneh Modified • 4 days ago Modified • 4 days ago CONTOSO REPORTS Q2 Click a card Janet Schorr EARNINGS to open the document Bonnie Kearney OR RELEASE Word

You can see the location of each option in the following screenshot:

It is advised that you allow your organization's users to update their profiles, namely such details as the following:

Earnings

Contoso Reports Q2

Excel

Transactional Matrix

for Contoso

• Photo

Group

documents

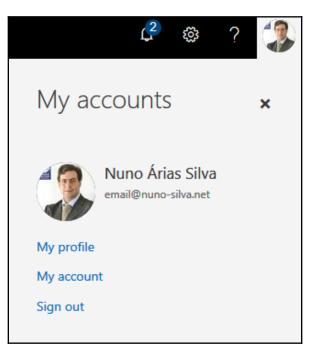
Boards

Marketing Campaigns

Sales Performance

- Phone
- Projects
- Skills
- Schools and education

Click on your photo or initials in the upper-right corner and select the **My profile** option:



Click on the **Update profile** option to update your details.

Add some of your personal data, such as the following:

- Personal description
- Fill in the projects you are working on, as well as past projects
- Your skills and expertise
- Details about your education and which school you attended
- Your hobbies and interests
- You can also change your photo when you click on the camera icon on the left of your picture

Delve

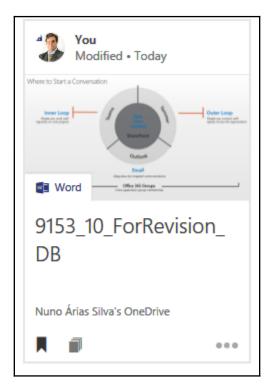
0	
Nuno Árias Silva 🔉 Up	
	Change your profile photo
 Contact information	+ Upload a new photo
About me	
Projects	
Skills and expertise	
Schools and education	
Interests and hobbies	
	+
	Close

In Delve analytics, you can get insights about your work over the current and past weeks as shown in the following screenshot:

MyAnalytics Share						
Dashboard Trends	< 01/04/2018 - 07/04/2018					
Your time Your stats are based on your email and	calendar Learn more		Time settings			
Meeting hours	Email hours 🖂	Focus hours 🛛 🖓	After hours			
Goal < 10 hrs	fooal < 10 hrs hrs	44 Goal > 10 hrs hrs	7.4 Goal < 0 hrs			
Edit goal	Edit goal	Edit goal	Edit goal			
 You read 214 after-hours emails within 30 minutes of receiving them last week. That's 31.4% of emails read after hours. Need to catch up on emails after work? Minimize the interruptions by muting notifications and scheduling a single block of time to address after-hour emails. Why we showed you this. 						
Network						

You can also see more details regarding your network, meetings, email hours, focus hours, after hours, trends per week, and trends per month. You can also set up your favorites.

To do this, go to your documents and mark a document as a favorite as shown in the following screenshot:



After this change, it will now be shown in the Favorites list.



You can continue to read more about Delve at https://support.office. com/en-us/article/What-is-Office-Delve-1315665a-c6af-4409-a28d-49f8916878ca. To learn more about the administration of Delve, you can continue reading at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/ office-delve-for-office-365-admins-54f87a42-15a4-44b4-9df0d36287d9531b?ui=en-USrs=en-USad=US.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned how to be more productive using Delve. You now have more information on how to use Delve and how to be more productive in your daily tasks.

In the next chapter, you will learn how to implement and manage some of the most-used workloads of Office 365.

12 Managing Workloads

In this chapter, you will learn and understand how to manage and maintain Office 365 workloads. We will cover these topics with the help of the following tasks:

- Basic tasks
- Complex tasks

You will learn more about how to manage Office 365 workloads on a daily basis.

Basic tasks

To start managing Office 365, you need to know what the basic management tasks are. Depending on the workloads that you are using, you need to perform the tasks according to the best practices.

In Office 365, you have several administrator roles that you can use to separate the responsibilities of each person in your organization, depending on the needs of a particular administrative role. Within these roles, it is possible to assign a specific task to each administrator in your organization. Here are the several administrator roles:

- Global administrator
- Billing administrator
- Exchange administrator
- SharePoint administrator
- Password administrator
- Skype for Business administrator
- Service administrator
- User management administrator
- Reports reader

- Security and compliance roles
- Dynamics 365 (online)
- Dynamics 365 service administrator
- Power BI administrator

You can find the updated version of the administrator roles along with what each user assigned to the role can do at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/about-office-365-admin-roles-da585eea-f576-4f55-a1e0-87090b6aaa9d.

To manage the workloads and to be informed of the changes, you have the Office 365 Service Management toolkit.

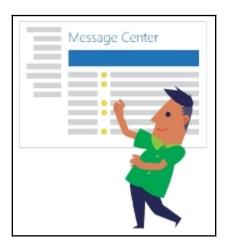
To stay up-to-date, you should visit the *Office 365 Roadmap* at http://roadmap.office.com where you have access to all updated information on Office 365 releases, and you can check the upcoming features, as well:



Visit the Office blog to learn more about Office 365 announcements and news at http://blogs.office.com:



At the Office blog site, you can filter by Office 365 area to see the latest articles, too. Stay ahead of change with the Office 365 Message Center in the Office 365 admin portal:



To have access to the Message center, go to http://portal.office.com and select Admin center.

In the Admin center, go to the **Message center** section as shown in the following screenshot:

යි Home	Hon	ne 🖉 Customize your home				Nuno Silva
R Users	Sea	rch users, groups, settings or tasks	م			
e ^R Groups	~	DirSync Status >	Active users >	🖻 Billing >	 Office software 	Domains >
Billing		Last directory sync last synced 29 minutes ago Password sync	+ Add a user	▲ Your credit card has expired. Total balance: €0.00	 ↓ Install my software □ Share the download link 	+ Add a domain Delete a domain
Support	×	recent synchronization	 Edit a user Reset a password 	Update payment details	 ↓ Software download settings ♀ Troubleshoot installation 	 Edit a domain Check health
Settings) Support	Train yourself	Message center >		\bigotimes Service health >
Reports Health		New service request View service requests	Train your people	 Update to Office 365 custom org: Contact information features in C Updated feature: Group members 	utlook for iOS Apr 12 X	Some services are disrupted 1 incident 6 advisories
Admin centers	~		Advanced admin traini Delivered by Linkedin Learning	77 unread messages		U davisores
	Δ	였 Suggested features >	Help users get started > Help your users get started with Office 365 by using ready to send emails. Install Office Apps Productivity Solutions And morel	Setup guidance	Le Usage report Active users Exchange = OneDrive = Microsoft Teams	SharePoint = Skype for Business = Yamme

In the **Message center** area, you can view all the updates regarding your Office 365 Tenant, as shown in the screenshot:

Office 365 A	dmin center							
	< +	Home > Message cent	er					
Home		Read about staying or	n top of Office 365 chang	765				
Users	~	✓ Major updates						
Groups	č		Updated featu members now group email in General Availability st	receive all theming for additional n their inboxes SharePoint Online site		REMINDER: SharePo Online Public Webs going away	× hint ites are	
Resources			General Availability s	General Availability started	A	nouncement		
Billing	~							
Support	~	Views All active	messages 🗸 🗸			6	⁹ Edit Message	center preferences
Settings	~	Act by	Category	Message title		Published 🗸	Message ID	
			Stay Informed	Update to Office 365 custom organia	ation t	Apr 13	MC133972	\times
etup	~		Stay Informed	Contact information features in Outle	ook for	Apr 12	MC133798	\times
Reports	\sim		Plan For Change	Updated feature: Group members no	w rece	Apr 10	MC133709	\times
lealth	~		Stay Informed	Updated feature: eDiscovery Complia	ince B	Apr 10	MC133705	\times
realui			Stay Informed	Updated feature: eDiscovery export :	all cont	Apr 10	MC133704	\times
Admin centers	~		Stay Informed	Review Your Device Compliance and	Toggle	Apr 7	MC133554	\times
			Stay Informed	Updated feature: Outlook meetings	vith m	Apr 7	MC133553	\times
			Plan For Change	We're replacing the Public Newsfeed	in Sha	Apr 6	MC133551	\times
			Stay Informed	🕼 What's new in Microsoft Teams: Apri	update	Apr 5	MC133477	\times
			Stay Informed	Hybrid architecture for Exchange cus	tomers	Apr 5	MC133451	\times
		🗌 🛕 Apr 15	Plan For Change	Your Microsoft Stream Trial is expirin	g	Apr 4	MC133409	\times
			Stay Informed	Updated feature: Office 365 sign-in u	iser int	Apr 4	MC133397	\times
		🗌 🛕 Apr 30	Plan For Change	We are retiring the Office Mix Previe	N	Apr 3	MC133345	\times

It is advised that you be informed of all changes to Office 365 so that you can plan accordingly before new features are made available or major service changes are deployed.

In the example that follows, you can see an Office 365 message warning you about a new feature. This message is marked with an alert symbol because it requires you to plan for change or to take some action. Make sure you always read these messages:

Home > Message cente			Updated feature: Group members now receive all group email in their inboxes 🛛 🕻			
Read about staying on ✓ Major updates	top of Office 365 changes		Previous Next Dismiss Share More 🗸			
	Updated feature: Group members now receive all group email in their inboxes General Availability started	 Updated feature: New theming for additional SharePoint Online site templates General Availability started 	Major Update : General Availability started Applies To : All Customers 1 Updated feature: Group members now receive all group email in their inboxes			
Views All active n	nessages 🗸		MC133709 Plan For Change Published On : April 10, 2018			
Act by	Category Message	title	We're updating groups in Outlook to make it easier for your users to manage group emails. As a result of this charg members of newly created groups will receive all group email in their inbox by-default. This feature update is curren			
	Stay Informed 1 Update	to Office 365 custom organization t.				
	Stay Informed 1 Contact	information features in Outlook for.	This message is associated with Office 365 Roadmap ID: 27326.			
	Plan For Change 🚺 Update	I feature: Group members now receiv.	How does this affect me?			
	Stay Informed 1 Update	d feature: eDiscovery Compliance B	With this update, when new Office 365 Groups are created in Outlook, the default subscription option will be set to receive a			
	Stay Informed 1 Update	d feature: eDiscovery export all cont.	group emails in the inbox. Previously, this setting was defaulted to "not subscribed." This feature is currently available Outlook on the web, and is rolling out across Outlook. Group owners and members can change this setting at any time.			
	Stay Informed (1) Review	Your Device Compliance and Toggle.				
	Stay Informed 1 Update	d feature: Outlook meetings with m	What do I need to do to prepare for this change?			
	Plan For Change 🔹 🚯 We're n	eplacing the Public Newsfeed in Sha.	I his feature is on-by-default. Group owners and members of newly created groups can choose to disable this feature at a			
	Stay Informed 🗱 What's	new in Microsoft Teams: April update	time. If you wish to disable this feature, please click Additional information to access instructions associated with your vers of Outlook.			
	Stay Informed 🔹 Hybrid	architecture for Exchange customers.				
🗌 🛕 Apr 15	Plan For Change (1) Your M	crosoft Stream Trial is expiring	Additional information			
	Stay Informed 1 Update	d feature: Office 365 sign-in user int.				
🗌 🛕 Apr 30	Plan For Change 🦪 We are	retiring the Office Mix Preview	Like 🗘 Dislike 🕐 Need help?			

To learn more about this updated feature, click on the **Additional information** link. You can also refer to https://techcommunity.microsoft.com/t5/Outlook-Blog/Introducing-Follow-in-inbox-and-other-improvements-for-managing/ba-p/102611.

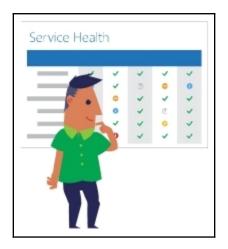
You can also be informed by the email setting in the Edit Message center preferences link:



Here, you can set your preferences, such as which products you want to receive messages about, as well as the possibility of receiving these messages in your email inbox:

ne > Message cent	er				Edit Message center preferences	>
Read about staying or ✓ Major updates	top of Office 365 change	es			Which messages do you want to see in Message center?	
	Updated feature: members now re email in their inb General Availability sta	theming for additional SharePoint Online site	REMINDER: Sharel Online Public Web going away Announcement		Azure Information Protection Identity Management Service Microsoft Exchange Microsoft Intune	
Views All active	messages 🗸 🗸			🖉 Edit Message center	Mobile Device Management for Office 365	
Act by	Category	Message title	Published 🗸	Message ID	Office 365 Portal	
		-		MC133972	Office Subscription	
	Stay Informed	Update to Office 365 custom organization t			CneDrive CneDrive	
	Stay Informed	Contact information features in Outlook for	. Apr 12	MC133798	👗 Planner	
□ _▲	Plan For Change	 Updated feature: Group members now receiv. 	. Apr 10	MC133709	Power BI	
	Stay Informed	Updated feature: eDiscovery Compliance B	Apr 10	MC133705	SharePoint	
	Stay Informed	 Updated feature: eDiscovery export all cont 	Apr 10	MC133704	S Skype for Business	
	Stay Informed	 Review Your Device Compliance and Toggle 	Apr 7	MC133554	Ye Yammer	
– ni	Stay Informed	Updated feature: Outlook meetings with m	Apr 7	MC133553	y ammer	
	Plan For Change			MC133551	Less	
		We're replacing the Public Newsfeed in Sha				
	Stay Informed	🕼 What's new in Microsoft Teams: April update	Apr 5	MC133477	Send a weekly email digest of my messages	
	Stay Informed	Hybrid architecture for Exchange customers	. Apr 5	MC133451	Send me emails for major updates	
🗌 🛕 Apr 15	Plan For Change	Your Microsoft Stream Trial is expiring	Apr 4	MC133409		
i	Stay Informed	Updated feature: Office 365 sign-in user int	Apr 4	MC133397	 Primary email address email@nuno-silva.net 	

Monitor the **Service Health** dashboard for information about the service health of the Office 365 admin portal. It is where you can find the status of the products that your organization is using:



To view the Health dashboard, go to https://portal.office.com/adminportal/home#/ servicehealth as shown in the following screenshot:

	Office 365 Admin cer	nter			
		<	Home > Service health		
ŵ	Home		Some services are disrug	oted	2018-04-14 20:06 (UTC) View history
8	Users 🔨	/	All services	Exchange Online	1 incident
ጽ	Groups 🔨		Incidents	(j) Microsoft Teams	2 advisories
4 2	Resources ~	/		(j) Office 365 Portal	1 advisory
	Billing \>	1	Advisories	i Power Bl	1 advisory
ច្	Support ~	*		i) SharePoint Online	1 advisory
	Settings ~			() Skype for Business	1 advisory
Þ				Office Subscription	Service is healthy
	Reports ~			Identity Service	Service is healthy
8	Health Service health	^		S Microsoft Intune	Service is healthy
	Service nearth			OneDrive for Business	Service is healthy
	Directory Sync Status			⊘ Planner	Service is healthy
a >	Admin centers	/		Microsoft StaffHub	Service is healthy
				Azure Information Protection	Service is healthy
				O Mobile Device Management for Office 365	Service is healthy

To view an incident, click on it as shown in the following screenshot:

iii c	Office 365	Admin center					₽ ⊗ ?
		<	Home > Service health				Nuno Si
යි Hom	me		Some services are disr	oted		2018-04-14 20:06 (UTC) View history	
२ User	#S	~	All services		1 incident		
R Grou	ups	~	Incidents	EX133852 - Legitimate mail marked as potential phis	hing messages		
Resc	ources	~	incidents	Status: Restoring service	Updated:	2018-04-12 20:52 (UTC)	
g Billir	ing	~	Advisories	User impact: Users may have been unable to send the word "hotmail".	or receive messages that contained Start time:	2018-04-12 08:30 (UTC)	
Supp	oport	~		Show details Rate the accuracy and usefulness of information in this post:	* * * *		
3 Setti	tings	~		nate the accuracy and useruiness or information in this post	~ ~ ~ ~		
Setu	up	~					
Rep	oorts	~					
P Heal	alth	^					
Servi	ice health						
Mess	sage center			Service is healthy ① Advisory A Incident			
Direc	ctory Sync Status						
a Adır	nin centers	~					

You can click on the **Show details** link to learn more about the incident.

Keep up to date on the go with the Office 365 admin app on your mobile device:



To download the Office 365 admin app, go to https://products.office.com/en/ business/manage-office-365-admin-app and download the app for your device. You can also stay informed, manage users, and get needed support. *Have more questions?* Join the Tech Community at http://techcommunity.microsoft.com:



Complex tasks

For complex tasks, you need to have more information and to better organize processes in order to have your organization correctly managed.

It is advised that you use a service management framework like, for example, the **Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL)**.

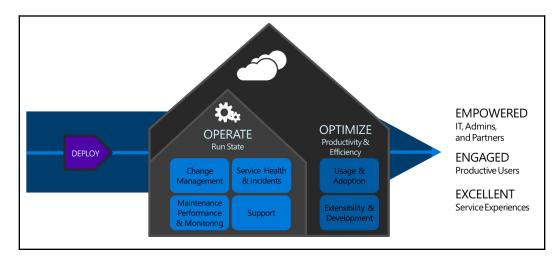
Here is a process that you can use in your organization to best organize your process within the project and gain insight about each phase.

In this process, there are several steps, which are as follows:

- **Deploy**: You deploy your solution based on organizational needs within the Office 365 workload area.
- **Operate**: This is the run state of your project, where you perform tasks to best accomplish your goal; you can separate them into:
 - Change management: You register all changes within your organization and have a historical view of what has gone to production and what has changed
 - Service health: You see the health of your solution tied to monitoring

- Maintenance performance and monitoring: You monitor your environment based on availability and performance
- Support: You provide support to your project workloads
- **Optimize**: This area is where you optimize the whole process. This can be further divided into the following:
 - Usage and adoption: You give the vision of your project to the end users and have the ability, based on your experience, to engage the user to use and to adopt new technologies deployed to your project
 - Extensibility and development: You can extend your project to integrate with other workloads or business applications and processes, as well as develop of applications that fit your business needs
- **Ongoing and go live**: This last phase is where you monitor the success plan of your project and use the lessons learned to best fit your organization's needs:
 - **Empowered**: You provide the vision to your departments like: IT, admins, and partners
 - **Engaged**: You provide the users with best practices to be more productive: productive users
 - Excellent: You monitor your whole process: service experiences

Here is a diagram of the preceding steps:

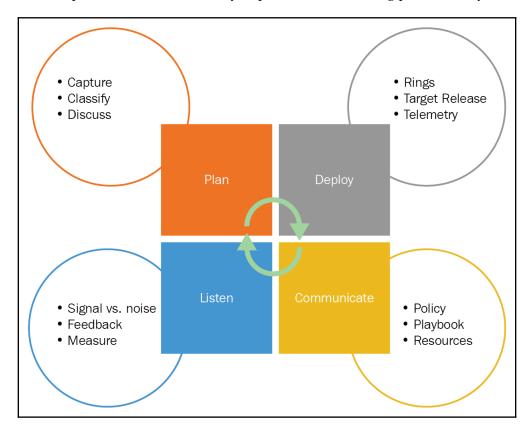


We will now move on to the process that you can use based on best practices.

Service change management process

In each phase, keep in mind that it is a part of a whole cycle, and you need to stick to the following phases:

- Plan: In the plan phase you can have several tasks to do:
 - **Capture**: What information is needed for the phase based on the process, such as requirements, needs, and the people involved.
 - **Classify**: You classify the changes with priorities and risks and measure indicators of your phase.
 - **Discuss**: You discuss things with your peers and sponsors, so that all people that are in the process can be involved and approve the plan to be a success. It is not the most critical, but still a very important part, of the plan.
- **Deploy**: In the deploy phase you can have several tasks to do:
 - **Rings**: Verify the availability of the rings of the phase that you are deploying based on the roadmap. That will allow you to know what is going to happen during your change plan.
 - **Target release**: Deploying on first release is advised to best understand new features and to be prepared for the changes to Office 365.
 - **Telemetry**: Learn about and monitor what the users are doing and monitor the adoption of the new technologies.
- **Communicate**: In the communicate phase you can have several tasks to do:
 - **Policy**: Have a communication policy for the users sponsored by your communication department and management team.
 - **Playbook**: Create a Playbook, where you provide information in a single page or a few pages, on how to work with the new product.
 - **Resources**: Create resources and put them in Office 365, such as Stream, Yammer, and SharePoint. Create some Skype for Business presentations or Skype broadcasts to launch the change management phases.
- Listen: In the listen phase you can have several tasks to do:
 - **Signal versus noise**: Stay connected with users and listen to their new experiences and combine them with other departments
 - Feedback: Ask for feedback; you can use Forms or Yammer
 - **Measure**: Always measure your success in each phase and present successes to the sponsor team



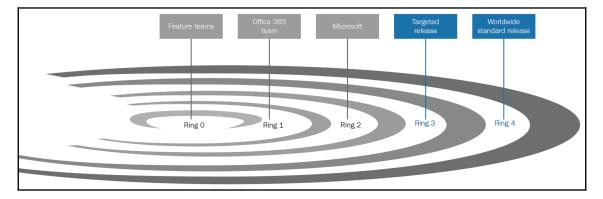
For the whole process, it is advised that you perform the following phases as a cycle:

Understanding the rings in Office 365

Office 365 is composed of different rings. When the development team creates and updates new features, these features are first released to **Ring 0**, which is used by internal feature teams.

Then, when approved, they are promoted to **Ring 1**, which is used by the Office 365 team and so on, until they get to all customers Office 365 tenants in **Ring 4**.

You can always change the configuration of your tenant to target release and you will get the new features first rather than regular Office 365 tenants. By default, each tenant is set to standard release. Targeted release will get you new features first, but also not fully tested features, and you might incur small issues, so the decision of activating targeted release should be carefully taken. The following image shows the different rings in Office 365:



It is a best practice to have a separate tenant of Office 365 to test the targeted release on the whole tenant and then enable it in your production tenant just for a few users.

To configure your tenant, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to http://portal.office.com and then to Admin center
- 2. Go to the Organization profile option in the Settings drop-down
- 3. Click on the **Edit** button in the **Release preferences** section:

	Office 365 Admin center							
	<	Home > Organization pr	ofile					
ŵ	Home							
R	Users 🗸	Nuno Silva		🖉 Edit				
		Name	Nuno Silva					
ጽ	Groups 🗸 🗸	Address	Lisbon Lisbon, Lisbon 1000					
堛	Resources 🗸	Phone						
F	Billing 🗸 🗸	Technical contact	email@nuno-silva.net					
6	billing v	Preferred language	English					
្ច	Support 🗸			_				
ŝ	Settings ^	Release preferences		🖉 Edit				
	-	₽ Luit						
	Services & add-ins	Release track	Targeted release for everyone					
	Security & privacy	Release track users	All					
	DirSync errors							
	Organization profile							
	Partner relationships	Manage custom theme Customize Office 365 to reflect you	es for your organization	🖉 Edit				
Þ	Setup 🗸	Customize Office 565 to reflect you	r organization's brand.					
12	Reports V							
₩.								
\otimes	Health 🗸			_				
A 2	Admin centers	Add custom tiles for y	our organization	🖉 Edit				
	Admin centers Create custom tiles that will appear in the My apps list for each user. Users in your organization can then pin this tile to their app launcher for quick access. Learn more about custom tiles □							

4. Select the best option based on the best practices described previously:

-	Office 365	Admin center				<i> 🖗</i>	? 🞲
		<	Home > Organization pro	ofile	Release preferences		
ഹ							
8		\sim	Nuno Silva		Release track		
			Name		Standard release		
я.		× I	Address		Get updates when we release them broadly.		
-6-		~	Phone		Targeted release for everyone Get updates early for your entire organization		
		~	Technical contact		Targeted release for selected users		
			Preferred language		Pick people to preview updates so that you can prepare your organization		
U.		~					
۵		^	Release preferences		it Next Cancel		
				new features and service updates from Office 365.			
			Release track Release track users				
			Customize Office 365 to reflect you	es for your organization			
P		~					
L2	Reports	~					

To learn more about Set up the Standard or Targeted release options in Office 365, refer to https://support.office.com/en-us/article/set-up-the-standard-or-targeted-release-options-in-office-365-3b3adfa4-1777-4ff0-b606-fb8732101f47.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned how to manage and how to maintain Office 365 workloads. You now have more information on how to maintain your Office 365 environment using basic and complex tasks.

In the next chapter, you will learn the best practices to adopt Office 365's most commonly used workloads.

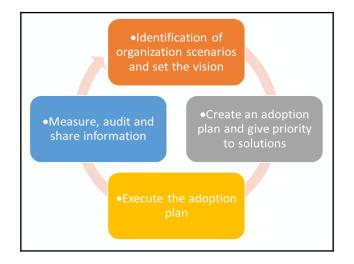
13 Adopting Office 365

In this chapter, you will learn and understand how to Adopt Office 365 in your organization. The chapter will cover the following topics:

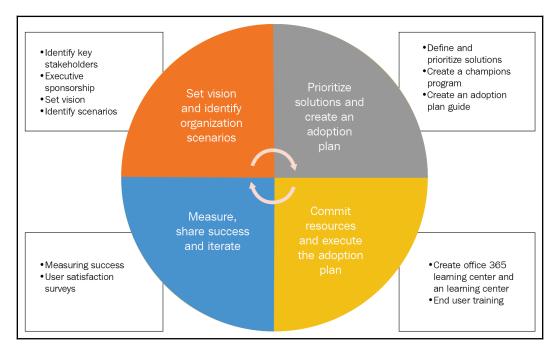
- Adopting Office 365
- Change management in Office 365

Adopting Office 365

Following the best practice adoption rules is crucial for a successful Office 365 deployment. To have a successful project, you will need to adopt Office 365 workloads. When adopting Office 365 workload, you will need to have several phases based on best practices; those phases are represented in the following diagram:



This cycle can be used in the adoption phase at your organization. You can use this process in the full implementation of Office 365 or on a specific workload. Going deeper into the cycle of adoption of Office 365, it is suggested to use the process described as follows:

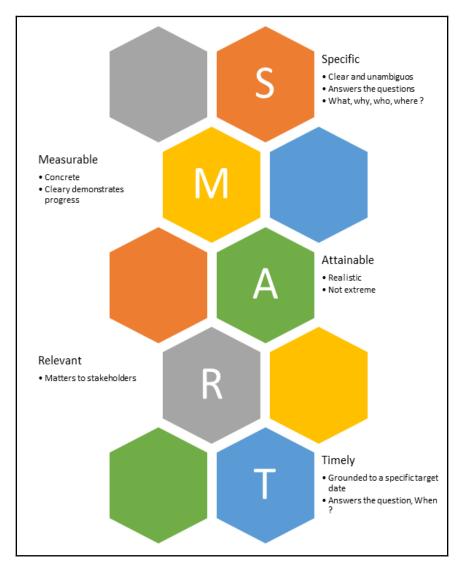


When you are facing an adoption project, it is advised to have a change management strategy:

- 1. Set your approach and vision for each scenario that is needed
- 2. Make a logical connection to your scenario and create an adoption plan
- 3. Put your adoption plan into practice and measure it
- 4. Make it a cycle of best use and share the successes



It is particularly important to define your success criteria and it is recommended that you choose your criteria based on success and end user satisfaction. Use the **SMART** mnemonic. This term first appeared in the November 1981 issue of *Management Review* by *George T. Doran*, in a paper titled *There's a S.M.A.R.T. way to write management's goals and objectives*, to understand your success criteria better:



Changing management in Office 365

To use adoption in Office 365, you will also need to change management to take your service to the next level. You need to use some strategies to maximize your results, such as the following:

- Engagement events
- Communication
- Training

For each of the preceding part, consider the following diagram:





Keep in mind the more communications, events, and training sessions that you organize, the more likely your colleagues will engage with Office 365 during the project launch and afterward.

In order to drive awareness and excitement, do the following:

- Show people what's in it for them
- Clearly communicate goals and milestones
- Tailor your language and target your audience

"If people understand how it's going to help them they will be more motivated to learn it."

-Sharepoint adoption guide, Microsoft

The preceding quote explains that if we provide the right tools to users to make them more productive they will be more motivated to use and learn new technologies.

Create a campaign wherein all users are involved. It is crucial that all users see the advantages of new services and how to be more productive. It is advised that your campaign should have many types of communication, such as newsletters, training sessions, emails, flyers, and events, both in person as well as online. You can download the various communication templates from the following links:

- **Posters:** To download the posters template, refer to https://
 productivitylibrary.blob.core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Office/Office_
 EditablePoster_Template.docx
- Flyers: To download the flyers template, refer to https://
 productivitylibrary.blob.core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Office/Office_
 FlyerTemplate.docx
- Countdown email: To download the Office countdown template, refer to https://productivitylibrary.blob.core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Office/ Office_CountdownTemplate.docx
- Announcement email: To download the Office announcement template, refer to https://productivitylibrary.blob.core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Office/ Office_AnnouncementTemplate.docx

Launch and engagement events

The key points to launch and engage events are as follows:

- Schedule a meeting event to a wide audience. It is always advised to have sponsorship from top management for the team with the responsibility of the rollout present in Office 365.
- It is advised that you have the key users or champions be active during the event to interact with the public with questions and milestones, and to have the audience engaged with the adoption of Office 365.
- You can also create Microsoft Teams for the champions group to engage with the audience or, if the organization is big, create a Yammer group.
- Make questionnaires using Microsoft Forms and create prizes, contests, and some small events in several locations of the organization with an door open policy.
- Create stickers, flyers, posters, and give T-shirts to the champions.
- You can also make some playbooks to distribute to the audience to provide some daily activities to show them how to be more productive.

Awareness and communications

To help you create awareness, refer to the following points.

Creating emails and newsletters

The key points for creating emails and newsletters within a few weeks before the launch are as follows:

- It is advised that you create mono sheets—concise and with a short and clear message.
- Create a page on SharePoint with the adoption program and plan FAQs about Office 365.
- Use Stream to publish videos about the presentations and short videos on how to embed them on the SharePoint page and give the links when you send the newsletters.
- The communications in emails or newsletters must contain a short and concise subject about the objective, such as *Office 365 is coming* or *How to be more productive with Office 365*. Listen to your champions, executives, and marketing and communications departments regarding the best message to keep in mind.

- Keep your communications effective using your communications template; you can also combine the templates offered by Microsoft to keep the message short and direct.
- You must have an email address active to the project and a site dedicated to the project including support, FAQs, videos, how-to guides, and among others relevant to have back-to-back communications within the users of your organization.

Launching date and first impressions

Within a few weeks before the launch of the Office 365 project to end users, host an event in the main area of the organization to show the advantages of a new technology and how it will help them to be more productive on a daily basis.

About two weeks before launch

The key points to remember about two weeks before the launch are as follows:

- Create an informal break to give to users the chance to become interested in the project by asking questions. It is an opportunity for the key users to show how they can help with adoption and to show the advantages of Office 365.
- It is advised to continue with these kinds of events through some recurring dates to have all the organization members on board.

In order to drive adoption and increase confidence, do the following:

- Deliver simple, targeted, and engaging training
- Leverage early adopters and champions
- Bring people together

The tips and tricks templates for doing so can be downloaded from the following links:

- https://productivitylibrary.blob.core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Office/ Office_TipsandTricks_1_Template.docx
- https://productivitylibrary.blob.core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Office/ Office_TipsandTricks_2_Template.docx

Training for end users

The first step is understanding your users. Do an assessment to learn more about the end users. Conduct interviews with the end users to understand their questions and what are they expecting about the project and at what level they are in the moment of the interview.

It is necessary to learn more and keep in mind the following:

- Who are you training?
- What is their role in the organization? What are some of the everyday jobs they do?
- Where do users do these tasks? On a mobile device? In the workplace using a computer unit or a laptop?
- When do users do these tasks? When do they need the tools? When should training be finalized?
- How combined is the tool set in daily activities? Does your organization have policies about the new features and what is the policy about sharing documents, storing files, collaborating with externals, and using email attachments, among others?

All people learn in a different way. Training should take on multiple methods to accommodate diverse learning styles, geographical barriers, and resource limitations. You'll want to develop a complete training plan that considers the technologies being rolled out, the core tasks your audience will need to learn, and the available training budget. Training is the most important thing in the organizations. Without training, you could have blockers about adoption and it is necessary to end users to be always informed and updated with new technologies. Without proper training, you could have issues with your project because end users could complain that they do not know how to work, and it could be a huge obstacle to daily basic activities that keep your organization running. It is advised that you present the benefits of new technologies in the training, and the new way of working is called **change management**. You can benefit from the training and here are some tips:

- Make sure you understand your users; get to know their challenges.
- An organization storytelling is needed on how to work, not an IT story.
- If you want to get people to do something, allow the entire team to collaborate with each other, train them at the same time, give them time in training to discuss and collaborate together, listen and make notes about some issues that could be a blocker, and give them immediate feedback and answers that best fit your goals and will not be a blocker outside of the training.
- Give examples on how other teams work.

- Provide the opportunity for the managers to reveal best practices using Office 365 technology to work better in new technologies and what is the best way to do their daily basis activities.
- Ask questions to get them involved and to allow them to become comfortable with the project.
- Have a governance model to help keep the organization informed about the whole process.
- Create a SharePoint site with a *Learning Center* to provide how-to videos and FAQs.
- Keep key users updated on changes and any kind of issues or ideas from other groups.
- Communicate every week with tips, statuses, how-to guides, ideas, and new features. Always keep the users informed.
- Give prizes to the champions and end users if they find something that could be better or offer treasure hunts.
- Make some questionnaires with prizes and create an event to give them out.
- Always make the communication personal; keep users updated and send messages with their names and make them feel that they are important in this process.

0

Any time that Office 365 has a new feature, continue to inform end users.

Ongoing usage and support

Increase the depth and breadth of usage and manage upcoming changes to the service. You have access to resources to use in your adoption:

- Office Training Center Bill of Materials at https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/ download/details.aspx?id=54088
- Workplace productivity training at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/ Workplace-productivity-training-af07cb6b-980d-4f33-8599-322582767408? wt.mc_id=otc_homeui=en-USrs=en-USad=US
- Office 365 Training Center at https://support.office.com/en-us/office-training-center

Driving new behaviors and staying engaged

Rally people around the solution, keep listening, and drive change:

- Establish communication avenues
- Maintain momentum and dialog among users
- Seek feedback and act on it

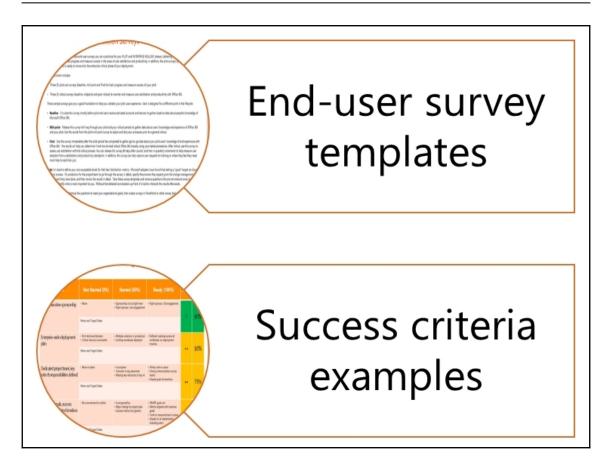
Feedback loop tips

The feedback loop tips are as follows:

- With your champions, create a feedback form to address end-user inquiries at the appointed time. The team can create a Yammer group for users to submit questions and provide advices on where to access information.
- You can maintain a FAQ list to address the most predicted questions. Post the FAQ to your intranet, SharePoint, Yammer, and depending on the size of the organization teams.

Ongoing usage, feedback, and success

As you develop your success criteria and surveys, take advantage of the examples we provide here:



Download the *Measure and share success guide* at https://productivitylibrary.blob. core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Measuring_Success_Guide.pptx.

Download the Office 365 User Satisfaction Surveys at https://productivitylibrary. blob.core.windows.net/dlc/en-us/Sample_User_Satisfaction_Surveys.xlsx.

How to drive Office 365 adoption

A successful Office 365 rollout involves driving adoption and helping everyone recognize the benefits of working in an innovative way. Microsoft has a four-step strategy that can help you create a successful project and perform the adoption of Office 365. A better solution is to create a four-phase plan, as shown in the following diagram:



Always measure results, adapt and iterate with your organization:

Onboarding Phase	Run State						•
Rollout			. Î	• Scenario S	potlight		
December	January	February	March	April	Мау	June	July
	• Launch Day	• Buzz Day	 Buzz Day 	• Buzz Day	Buzz Day Buzz	Day 🕒 Buzz Day	y

Useful tips, tricks, and resources to drive adoption

You can see my session, *How to be productive with Microsoft Office 365*, at Microsoft Ignite 2017 regarding adoption at https://myignite.microsoft.com/sessions/55888.



It is advised that you hire a partner with experience of the adoption of Office 365 to best leverage your business and to help you adopt the products based on your needs.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about how to drive the adoption of Office 365 in your organization. You now have more information on how to plan your Office 365 implementation and how to use guides to adopt the workloads based on your organization's needs. In the next chapter, you will learn how to monitor and support Office 365.

14 Monitoring and Support

In this chapter, you will learn how to monitor and support Office 365. We will cover the following topics:

- How to monitor Office 365
- How to support Office 365

With this foundation, you will learn more about how to monitor a critical system and how to provide support for your organization's users.

Monitoring

To monitor a cloud service such as Office 365, you need to know what technologies it's using and what workloads you're using in your solution.

To best accomplish the monitoring of your Office 365 solution, you will need to collect all the information about what workloads you are currently using, the environment technologies, architecture, and so on.

First, you need to make an inventory of your current environment, for example:

- Azure AD Connect
- Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS)
- Exchange hybrid
- SharePoint hybrid
- Skype for Business hybrid
- Office 365
- Any other services

In the case that you need to improve your monitoring solution beyond what is available out of the box, you may need to use third-party software to best monitor your Office 365 solution.

Microsoft also has other products that you can use to improve your monitoring solutions, for example, **System Center Operations Manager (SCOM)**, **Operations Management Suite (OMS)**, or native tools.

Operations Manager

Microsoft SCOM is widely used in organizations to monitor their environments. With this product, you can monitor your on-premises components including Office 365. To know more about SCOM, go to https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/system-center/scom/welcome?view=sc-om-1801.

In SCOM, there are **Management packs**, which are packages created by Microsoft as addons to SCOM that allow you to monitor several services, such as the following:

- Office 365
- AD
- Exchange
- Skype
- Windows Server
- DNS
- LAN
- ADFS
- IIS
- Any other services depending on your choice of Office 365 package

The link to download the Office 365 Management pack is at https://www.microsoft.com/ en-us/download/details.aspx?id=43708. An example of an Office 365 dashboard in SCOM is shown in the following screenshot:

Monitoring <	Office 365 M	lonitoring Da	ashboard									
Monitoring	Subscri	iption He	ealth (1)				Service S	Status				
Active Alerts Discovered Inventory						Q	Service			Active Incidents		
Distributed Applications						~		Exchange Online		0 *		
🔏 Task Status	Health	Display Na					E-Mail and calendar access 0					
III UNIX/Linux Computers		Consto Off	fice 365				Voice m	ail		0		
Hindows Computers							Manage	ment and Pro	visioning	0		
Agentiess Exception Monitoring							Sign-in		-	0		
Application Monitoring							E-Mail ti	mely delivery		0		E
Data Warehouse Microsoft Audit Collection Services							Office 365	Portal		0		
Microsoft Windows Client							Portal			0		
Microsoft Windows Server							Adminis	tration		0		
Network Monitoring							SharePoint	Online		7		
a Contice 365							SP Desig	iner		1		
Active Alerts							SharePo	int Features		4		
Office 365 Monitoring Dashboard							Custom	Solutions and	Workflows	0		
Office Custom							Project (Online		0		
Gperations Manager Grant Synthetic Transaction							Provisio	ning		0		
UNX/Linux Computers							Tenant	Admin		0		*
Web Application Transaction Monitoring												
Windows Service And Process Monitoring	Active	Incidents	s (7)		Resolve	ed Incide	nts (3)		Messag	ge Cente	r (5)	
				P				Q	Filter			Q
	Severity	Source	Name	Des	Severity	Source	Name	Desc	Severity	Source	Name 🔺	Descrip
		Consto	Office 365 Incident	Acti	8	Consto	Office 365 Incide	ent Reso		Consto	Message Center	MC597
	8	Consto	Office 365 Incident	Acti		Consto	Office 365 Incide	ent Reso		Consto	Message Center	MC563
		Consto	Office 365 Incident	Acti		Consto	Office 365 Incide	ent Reso		Consto	Message Center	MC589
		Consto	Office 365 Incident	Acti						Consto	Message Center	MC697
		Consto	Office 365 Incident	Acti						Consto	Message Center	MC698
-	8	Consto	Office 365 Incident	Acti								
Show or Hide Views		Consto	Office 365 Incident	Acti								
New View 🕨												
Monitoring												
Authoring												
🚳 Administration												
K My Workspace	<				<					ate Wind Intion Cent	dows ter to activate W	/indows

With this dashboard, you can see an overview of the health of your subscription, your incidents, planned maintenance, and other messages from your Office 365 environment.

OMS

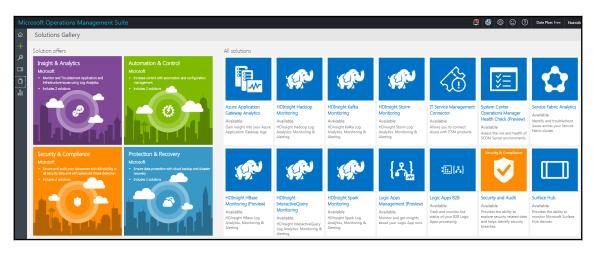
OMS is a part of Microsoft Azure, and can be used to monitor Office 365 and your infrastructure, both on Azure and on-premises. Depending on the services that you use, you can have the right to use SCOM in your on-premises infrastructure.

Some of its features are as follows:

- Monitoring workloads
- Monitoring servers
- Log analytics
- Other services

To access OMS and learn more about it go to https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/cloud-platform/operations-management-suite.

In OMS, you can monitor your on-premises environment by installing agents directly on virtual machines or by integrating it with SCOM. There are a plenty of solutions available to use in OMS to monitor your solutions, as shown in the following screenshot:



You can also use Office 365 Analytics, which monitors user activities such as SharePoint, Exchange, or Azure AD. You can see an overview of the dashboard in the following screenshot:

Mic	rosoft Operations Management Suite					Data based	on custom time range
ଜ	Overview 🕨 Office 365						
+	Time: Custom time range						
ø	OPERATIONS	EXCHANGE		SHAREPOINT		AZURE ACTIVE DIRECTORY	
ся Ф Л	1.6K ACTIVITIES			SharePoint activities		Azure Active Directory Activities	
	0 Feb 3 Feb 4 Feb 5 Feb 6 Feb 7 Feb 8 Feb 9 Feb 10 Feb 11	60		48		3к	
		ACTIVITY	COUNT	ACTIVITY	COUNT	ACTIVITY	COUNT
		DlpRuleMatch	16	FileDeleted	12	UserLoggedIn	3.2K
		Enable-AddressListPaging	2 🔳	PageViewed	2 🛛	Add OAuth2PermissionGrant.	1.1
		New-ExchangeAssistanceConfig	2 🔳	FileAccessed	3 🔳	Add service principal.	1.1
		Set-TransportConfig	6 💻	FolderCreated	2 🛛	Consent to application.	1.1
		Install-DefaultSharingPolicy	2 🔳	FileUploaded	29	Add app role assignment grant	1.1
		Install-AdminAuditLogConfig	2 🔳			Set Company Information.	2 1
		Install-DataClassificationConfig	2 🔳			Update user.	1.1
		Install-ResourceConfig	2 🔳				
		Set-Mailbox	14				
		Set-OwaMailboxPolicy	2				
		See all		See all		See all	

You can read more at Office 365 management solution in Azure (Preview), at https://docs. microsoft.com/en-us/azure/operations-management-suite/oms-solution-office-365.

Monitoring Office 365

To monitor the health of Office 365 using native tools, you have several options, for example:

- Office 365 service health
- Azure AD Connect

As a starting point for monitoring, navigate to https://status.office365.com/ or follow on Twitter at https://twitter.com/Office365Status.

To see all options, please continue reading the documentation by visiting the website at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/monitor-office-365-connectivity-53cdb60c-a6b2-4848-b3ff-e7b75dc3fd1f.

You can also monitor health using your Office 365 portal at http://portal.office.com.

Service health

In the **Health** section of the admin portal, you have the **Service health** dashboard, which monitors how the services are doing and the present status of each one, as shown in the following screenshot:

	Office 365	Admin center			
		<	Home > Service health		
ŵ	Home		Some services are disru	pted	2018-02-10 18:15 (UTC) View history
R	Users	~	All services	Skype for Business	1 incident 1 advisory
ጽ	Groups	~	Incidents	(j) Exchange Online	3 advisories
昼	Resources	~		i) Office 365 Portal	1 advisory
٦	Billing	~	Advisories	Office Subscription	Service is healthy
ច	Support	~		Microsoft StaffHub	Service is healthy
ŝ	Settings	~		Microsoft Teams	Service is healthy
Þ	Setup	~		Mobile Device Management for Office 365	Service is healthy
⊮ ∠	Reports	~		O Azure Information Protection	Service is healthy
Ş	Health	^		Identity Service	Service is healthy
	Service health			OneDrive for Business	Service is healthy
	Message center			⊘ Planner	Service is healthy
_	Directory Sync Statu			Power Bl	Service is healthy
4	Admin centers	~		SharePoint Online	Service is healthy
				O Microsoft Intune	Service is healthy
				Sway	Service is healthy

For example, this incident has the following status:

Home > Service health							
Some services are disrup	201	18-02-10 18:15 (UTC) View history					
All services Skype for Business				1 incident			
Incidents	LY128781 - Presence information is unavailable or inaccurate						
Advisories	Status: User impact: Show details Rate the accuracy and	Service degradation Users may be unable to view presence for Skype for Business contacts. usefulness of information in this post:	Updated: Start time:	2018-02-09 23:18 (UTC) 2018-02-07 20:22 (UTC)			
	Service is healthy	Advisory 🛕 Incident					

When you click on the **Show details** link, you can see the detailed information for this incident, as shown in the following screenshot:

LY128781 - Pr	esence information is unavailable or inaccurate		X			
Status:	Service degradation	Updated:	2018-02-09 23:18 (UTC)			
User impact:	Users may be unable to view presence for Skype for Business contacts.	Start time:	2018-02-07 20:22 (UTC)			
Latest message:	Title: Presence information is unavailable or inaccurate					
	User Impact: Users may be unable to view presence for Skype for Business contacts.					
	Current status: We've completed our initial analysis of the client logs and suspect a portion of infrastructure is not processing traffic as efficiently as expected, causing presence issues within the Skype for Business service. We're monitoring traffic over the weekend to confirm our findings and determine next steps.					
	Scope of impact: Impact is specific to a subset of users who are served through the affected infrastructure.					
	Preliminary root cause: A portion of infrastructure may not processing traffic as efficiently as expected, causing presence issues within the Skype for Business service.					
	Next update by: Monday, February 12, 2018, at 6:00 PM UTC					
Rate the accuracy and usefulness of information in this post: $\star\star\star\star\star\star$						

You can see more details under the **Message history** section, as shown in the following screenshot:

Message history		
Title: Presence information is unavailable or inaccurate	Updated:	2018-02-09 23:18 (UTC)
User Impact: Users may be unable to view presence for Skype for Business contacts.		
Current status: We've completed our initial analysis of the client logs and suspect a portion of infrastructure is not processing traffic as efficiently as expected, causing presence issues within the Skype for Business service. We're monitoring traffic over the weekend to confirm our findings and determine next steps.		
Scope of impact: Impact is specific to a subset of users who are served through the affected infrastructure.		
Preliminary root cause: A portion of infrastructure may not processing traffic as efficiently as expected, causing presence issues within the Skype for Business service.		
Next update by: Monday, February 12, 2018, at 6:00 PM UTC		
Title: Presence information is unavailable or inaccurate	Updated:	2018-02-09 00:25 (UTC)
User Impact: Users may be unable to view presence for Skype for Business contacts.		
Current status: We're continuing our efforts to review the client logs and determine our next steps for remediating the issue.		
Scope of impact: Impact is specific to a subset of users who are served through the affected infrastructure.		
Next update by: Friday, February 9, 2018, at 11:30 PM UTC		



Not all incidents shown in the portal affect your Office 365 environment. This monitoring is a proactive way that Microsoft provides to customers on the region that your Office 365 is based to inform them that an issue is occurring and may affect you.

Message center

Message center is the central point where Microsoft informs your organization of changes, new features, and planned maintenance actions in Office 365. To be informed about Office 365 changes, you will need to make some decision about product cycles and manage the updates accordingly.

With Office 365, you receive new product updates and features as they become available, instead of scheduled updates that are months or years apart. As a result, you and your users will routinely experience new and improved ways to do your job rather than a costly and time-consuming company-wide upgrade. The challenge with such a model is keeping up with the changes and updates. Here are a few ways that you can stay on top of the Office 365 updates in your organization:

- Message center
- Target release
- Roadmap
- Blogs and community

For more information, refer to the following URL at https://support.office.com/en-ie/ article/Stay-on-top-of-Office-365-changes-719f4904-cbdd-4889-a0cf-fbd7837dfecd.

Overview of the Office Message center

In this section you can have an overview of what are the news, messages, and updates. The following screenshot shows the Office Message center:

ome > Messag	e center						
Read about s	taying on to	p of Office 365 change	s				
∽ Major (updates						
		New feature: Or Business File Ho General Availability star	over Card	X Updated feature: Microsoft Forms General Availability started	Reminder: SharePo Public Websites an away General Availability started	e going	
Views All	active mess	ages 🔻				🖉 Edit Message c	enter prefe
	Act by	Category	Message	title	Published 🗸	Message ID	
	Oct 31	Plan For Change	We are r	noving to TLS 1.2 for encryption	Feb 10	MC128929	\times
		Stay Informed	🍝 New fea	ture: See Microsoft Planner tasks in	Feb 10	MC128924	\times
		Stay Informed	y ∈ Updated	feature: Improved Following Feed	Feb 9	MC128870	\times
	Mar 15	Plan For Change	1 New Gro	oups features coming in the Outloo	Feb 9	MC128869	\times
		Stay Informed	y ∈ Planned	Maintenance: Yammer Enterprise	Feb 8	MC128801	\times
		Stay Informed	Updated	feature: Azure Active Directory Ad	Feb 7	MC128792	\times
		Stay Informed	🕼 Updated	feature: Outlook for iOS search im	Feb 6	MC128740	\times
	Mar 30	Plan For Change	1 The iOS	Researcher App is being retired on	Feb 6	MC128738	\times
		Stay Informed	 Updated 	I feature: Search improvements and	Feb 5	MC128702	\times
	Mar 31	Plan For Change	Reminde	er: SharePoint Online Public Websit	Jan 31	MC128387	\times
		Stay Informed	i New fea	ture: OneDrive for Business Guided	Jan 30	MC128306	\times
		Stay Informed	New fea	ture: Additional web parts for Shar	Jan 30	MC128305	\times
		Stay Informed		ture: New ways to interact with app	Jan 30	MC128277	\times

When you click on a message that has **Act by** column information, it is important that you read it and plan your actions, as shown in the following screenshot:

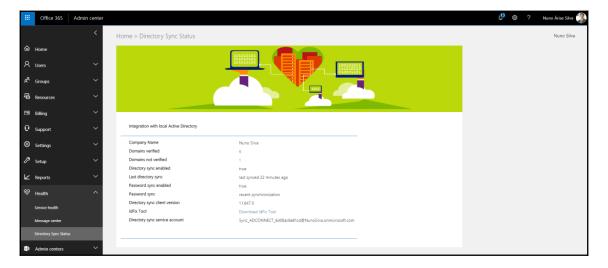
We are moving to TLS 1.2 for encryption 🖸 🗙				
Previous Next Dismiss More 🗸				
 We are moving to TLS 1.2 for encryption MC128929 Plan For Change Published On : February 10, 2018 Action required by October 31, 2018 				
As previously communicated in MC124102 in October of 2017, and MC126199 in December of 2017, to provide best-in-class encryption, and to ensure our service is more secure by default, we are moving all of our online services to Transport Layer Security (TLS) 1.2+.				
In the two communications referenced above, we had indicated that we would be removing support for TLS versions less than 1.2 from our online services, beginning March 1, 2018. After receiving valuable feedback from administrators like you, we have decided to extend the deadline for upgrading to TLS 1.2 or later to October 31, 2018.				
How does this affect me? As of October 31, 2018, Microsoft Office 365 will no longer support TLS 1.0 and 1.1. By October 31, 2018, all client-server and browser-server combinations should use TLS version 1.2 (or a later version) to ensure connection without issues to Office 365 services. This may require updates to certain client-server and browser-server combinations. If you do not update to TLS version 1.2 (or later) by October 31, 2018, you may experience issues when connecting to Office 365. If you experience an issue related to the use of an old TLS version after October 31, 2018, you will be required to update to TLS 1.2 as part of the resolution.				
What do I need to do to prepare for this change? We recommend you proactively address weak TLS usage by removing TLS 1.0/1.1 dependencies in your environments and disabling TLS 1.0/1.1 at the operating system level where possible. Begin planning your migration to TLS 1.2+, today.				
Please click Additional Information to learn more.				
Additional information				
Like Dislike O Need help?				

When you click on the Additional information link, you will be redirected to a support article that describes the change, at https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/4057306/preparing-for-tls-1-2-in-office-365.

You can also edit your preferences in the **Edit Message center preferences** section and receive emails notifying you of the changes.

Directory sync status

In this section, you can monitor your status about the integration with your Windows Server AD, and monitor the basic status of the sync process, as shown in the following screenshot:



Using Microsoft Azure Portal, you have access to more information by visiting the website at https://portal.azure.com/#blade/Microsoft_AAD_IAM/ActiveDirectoryMenuBlade/AzureADConnect.

Using Health and Analytics service, you have access to AD Connect Health. To learn more, go to https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/connect-health/active-directory-aadconnect-health.

Support

Given that Office 365 is a SaaS service, it's outside your responsibility to provide certain support tasks. When you run into an issue in Office 365, knowing how to contact support and opening a ticket is important.

To start, you have four main options to get support on Office 365:

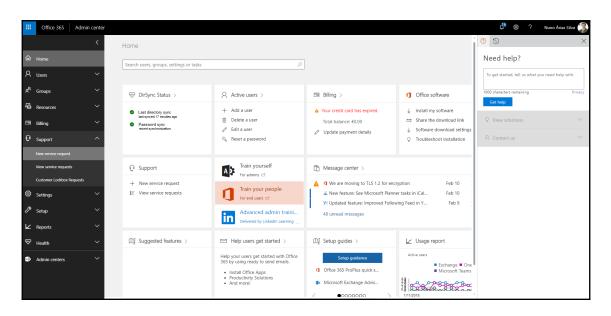
- Portal support
- Phone support
- Premium support
- Other help forums such as Answers or Tech Community

There are other support sites that you can use such as the following:

- Office support at https://support.office.com/
- Office 365 Admin help center at https://support.office.com/en-us/ office365admin

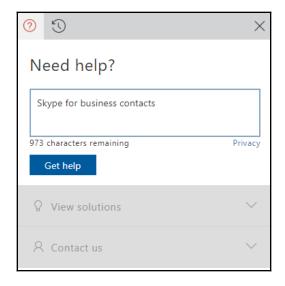
Portal support

Using the preferred support option depending on the issue you are facing is the best way to start have Microsoft support. You can go to your portal and create a support ticket. Go to http://portal.office.com and in the **Support** section, click on the **New service request** option:



You can read more at https://support.office.com/en-us/article/contact-supportfor-business-products-admin-help-32a17ca7-6fa0-4870-8a8d-e25ba4ccfd4b.

Let's write something like Skype for business contacts as shown in the following screenshot:



Click on the **Get help** button.

We can see that we have a service incident that is related to the phrase that we have written. You can check the details of the issue by clicking on the **View details** link:

	Office 365	Admin center			🕼 🕸 ? Nuno Árias Silva 🧊
		<	Home > Service health		0 0 ×
ඛ	Home		Some services are disru	oted 2018-02-10 1933 (UTC) View history	Need help?
	Users	~	All services	▲ Skype for Business 1 incident ∧	Skype for business contacts
	Groups	~	Incidents	LV128781 - Presence information is unavailable or inaccurate	973 characters remaining Privacy Get help
49	Resources	~	Advisories	Status: Service degradation Updated: 2018-02-09 23:16 (UTC) User impact: Users may be unable to view presence for Skype for Business contacts. Start time: 2018-02-07 20:22 (UTC)	
	Billing	~		Show details	▲ Service incidents ^
e	Support	^		Rate the accuracy and usefulness of information in this post: $\star\star\star\star\star$	Audio and Video-Restoring service Incident # LY126392
	New service request				Users may be unable to view their contacts in the Skype for Business desktop, mobile, and web clients. View details
	Customer Lockbox Req	quests			♀ View solutions ∨
	Settings	~			R Let us call you ✓
P	Setup	~		⊘ Service is healthy 🕕 Advisory 🛕 Incident	
L2	Reports	~			
Ş	Health	~			
E >	Admin centers	~			

You can click on the **View solutions** section to look at the possible solutions to your problem.

If you click on **Let us call you** section, a **Confirm your contact number** option is shown. You can also attach five files containing up to 5 MB of data on the support case. In order to get the call, you should click on the **Call me** button:

?	U	\times				
Need help?						
S	kype for business contacts					
973	characters remaining	Privacy				
	Get help					
Δ	Service incidents	\sim				
Q	View solutions	\sim				
R	Let us call you	^				
	nfirm your contact number ected wait time is 30 minutes					
3	35191000000					
Attachments (optional) Add up to 5 files to your ticket. Each file must be less than 5 MB in size.						
	Call me					

Phone support

If you do not have access to your admin portal, you have the option to call Microsoft Support using a phone number.

You can have access to the support phone numbers at https://support.office.com/enus/article/contact-support-for-business-products-admin-help-32a17ca7-6fa0-4870-8a8d-e25ba4ccfd4b#ID0EAADAAA=Phone_support_.

If you do not have access to the internet, you can call the following numbers:

- In the United States, call 1 800 865 9408
- In Australia, call 1 800 197 503
- In Canada, call 1 800 865 9408
- In the United Kingdom, call 0800 032 6417

Premium support

The premium support service for a cloud service such as Office 365 is Microsoft Premier Service. You can read more at https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?linkid=279816.



If you have a contract with a Microsoft partner who has the Premier Service, you can use their services to open Office 365 tickets with a Premium Service.

Answers and Tech Community

If you have some problems and you need help, you can go to Answers or Tech Community to ask for help based on your needs.

Answers

Answers is a central place to help you with Office 365 topics, with basic support given by Microsoft and the users community. For more information refer to https://answers.microsoft.com/en-us/msoffice.

Tech Community

Microsoft Tech Community was created to have several user communities in one place, and gives you a platform to help with your Office 365 implementation, among many other things. For more information refer to https://techcommunity.microsoft.com/.

To get started, visit the website at https://techcommunity.microsoft.com/t5/Getting-Started/bd-p/Day1Guide.



At the time of writing this, Tech Community is the fastest-growing central community of IT professionals, developers, decision makers, and so on. Please join. I'm available at the community to help. You can follow me at https://techcommunity.microsoft.com/t5/user/viewprofilepage/user-id/50.

Summary

In this chapter, you have learned about the monitoring and support options in Office 365. You now have more information on how to monitor your Office 365 subscription.

In this book, you have learned about the Office 365 essential workloads. This book is meant as an introductory resource, to help you take the first steps in using a new technology and guide you through the planning, deployment, adoption, and monitoring of Office 365, the world's most powerful and popular productivity suite.

Other Books You May Enjoy

If you enjoyed this book, you may be interested in these other books by Packt:



PowerShell for Office 365 Martin Machado, Prashant G Bhoyar

ISBN: 978-1-78712-799-9

- Understand the benefits of scripting and automation and get started using Powershell with Office 365
- Explore various PowerShell packages and permissions required to manage Offi ce 365 through PowerShell
- Create, manage, and remove Office 365 accounts and licenses using PowerShell and the Azure AD
- Learn about using powershell on other platforms and how to use Office 365 APIs through remoting
- Work with Exchange Online and SharePoint Online using PowerShell
- Automate your tasks and build easy-to-read reports using PowerShell



Mastering Office 365 Administration Thomas Carpe, Nikkia Carter, Alara Rogers

ISBN: 978-1-78728-863-8

- Get an understanding of the vast Office 365 feature set
- Learn how workloads and applications interact and integrate with each other
- Connect PowerShell to various Office 365 services and perform tasks.
- Learn to manage Skype for Business Online
- Get support and monitor Office 365 service health
- Manage and administer identities and groups efficiently

Leave a review - let other readers know what you think

Please share your thoughts on this book with others by leaving a review on the site that you bought it from. If you purchased the book from Amazon, please leave us an honest review on this book's Amazon page. This is vital so that other potential readers can see and use your unbiased opinion to make purchasing decisions, we can understand what our customers think about our products, and our authors can see your feedback on the title that they have worked with Packt to create. It will only take a few minutes of your time, but is valuable to other potential customers, our authors, and Packt. Thank you!

Index

Α

Active Directory (AD) 32 Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS) 65, 342 admin center about 120, 167 Billing area 162 Groups area 161 Health navigation item 166 home page 123 Office 365 Adoption preview 145 reference 121 Reports area 166 **Resources area** 162 Setting area 162 Setup area 166 support area 162 users area 161 Admin delegation 24 administrator roles reference 315 adoption driving 340 tips and resources, reference 340 announcement email reference 333 announcements reference 315 Answers reference 359 architecture, Skype for Business Online cloud-only model 241 models 240 on-premises 242 Skype for Business hybrid 243 awareness, creating

date and first impressions, launching 335 emails and newsletters, creating 334 launch 335 Azure AD Connect about 24, 65 installation link 80 reference 183 Azure AD about 62, 63 cloud identity scenario 64 core identity scenarios 64 directory synchronization 65 password synchronization 65 Azure Rights Management Services (Azure RMS) 23

В

bookings reference 12 bots about 300 adding, for private chat and channels 300 custom bots, developing 303 reference 297 side-loading, for private chat 303 T-Bot 298 used, for extending Microsoft Teams 297 Business Connectivity Services (BCS) 214

С

Calendar reference 11 change management about 332, 336 awareness, creating 334 behaviors, driving 338

end users, training 336 feedback 338 feedback loop tips 338 launch and engagement events 334 ongoing usage 338 ongoing usage and support 337 success 338 clients. Microsoft Teams desktop clients 280 mobile clients 280 web-based client 279 cloud-only model reference 241 complex tasks about 322 deploy 322 ongoing and go live 323 operate 322 optimize 323 computer room air conditioning (CRAC) 30 connectors about 285 countdown email reference 333 custom tabs reference 297

D

data location reference 29 Data Loss Prevention (DLP) 23 Delve about 24, 305 enabling 305 reference 10, 306, 312 using 306, 310, 312 directory sync status 354 DNS records reference 89 domains reference 231

Ε

Enterprise Mobility Suite (EMS) E3

reference 66 EOP 170 Excel Online 9 Exchange Admin Center (EAC) about 47 reference 50 Exchange Online administration about 190 AD Connect, administering 187 Exchange hybrid, managing 189 Exchange Online Archive about 46, 49, 52, 169, 171, 173 reference 182 Exchange Online Protection (EOP) 21, 46, 47, 169 Exchange Online about 24, 45, 46, 48, 169, 171 administering 186 Exchange Online Archive 49 Exchange Online Protection (EOP) 47 in Office 365 168 Exchange Web Service (EWS) 182

F

federated identity about 67 Azure AD Basic, versus Premium 79 Azure AD Seamless SSO 71 features 68 MFA scenario 76 pass-through Authentication scenario 74 password hash synchronization scenario 72 reference 118 scenarios 71 self-service password reset scenario 77 Flow reference 10 flvers reference 333 Forms reference 12

G

Global Address List (GAL) 183

[365] —

Η

Health Dashboard reference 320 home page, admin center Train your people option 133 Active users widget 143 Advanced admin training, using on LinkedIn learning 135 Billing section, navigating to 129 directory synchronization status 127 domains, managing 130 group settings, searching for on search pane 124 Help users get started option 139 Message center widget 136 Office software section, navigating to 129 password, resetting 128 Service health widget 137 Setup guides widget 140 Suggested features widget 138 support, managing 132 tasks, searching on search pane 124 Train yourself option 133 user, adding 128 user, deleting 128 user, editing 128 users, searching for 124 hybrid configuration setting reference 181 Hybrid Configuration Wizard (HCW) 182 Hybrid deployment components Azure AD synchronization 183 **HCW** 183 Office 365 183 hybrid deployment about 182 components 183 directory synchronization 185 example 183 **SSO** 185 troubleshooting 186 Hybrid identity 24

information technology (IT) 6 Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) 322 infrastructure as a service (IaaS) 207 Instant Messaging (IM) 229

L

licensing about 21 subscription model 21 technical dependencies 21 volume licensing 21 Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) 80

Μ

Mail reference 11 message center about 351 reference 354 Microsoft 365 22 Microsoft Excel 22 Microsoft Exchange Server Deployment Assistant 173 Microsoft Office 365 22 Microsoft Stream 23 Microsoft Teams about 23 and Office 365 278 clients 279 extending, with bots 285, 297 extending, with connectors 285, 290 extending, with tabs 285, 293 implementing 272 Office 365 Licensing 280 overview 274 plan 273 reference 282 tools 278 Multifactor Authentication (MFA) 71

Ν

Newsfeed reference 13

0

Office 365 Adoption content pack 147 preview 145 Office 365 Business plans 14 reference 15 Office 365 deployment assessment 39 enabling 39 enabling stage 39 end phase 39 migration stage 39 project start stage 39 remediation 39 user feedback 40 Office 365 Education plans 15 reference 15 Office 365 Enterprise plans 17 reference 17 versus Office 365 Home 7 Office 365 Firstline Workers about 18 reference 18 Office 365 Home plans 14 reference 14 Office 365 management about 84 AD Connect setup 80, 83 reference 343 screenshots of console 80, 83 user roles 84 Office 365 Nonprofit reference 16 Office 365 plans about 18 features 18

features, reference 19 Office 365 Roadmap reference 61 Office 365 solution monitoring 342 Office 365 trial reference 33 Office 365 Trust Center reference 29 Office 365, Licensing for Microsoft Teams about 280 Microsoft Teams License 281 tenant-level configuration 281 Office 365 about 26, 28 admin app, reference 321 admin center 120 adopting 329, 330 analysis 41 application settings, configuring 90 change management 332 cloud only 90 connector, reference 293 CSV import, using 92, 95, 98 deployment 39 deployment guide, reference 42 descriptions 40 directory synchronization, implementing 115 domain, adding 88 evaluating 32 Exchange Online 168 federated identity 118 health, monitoring 346 implementing 88 periodic table 9 planning 27 planning for 27 planning project, initiating 31 plans 7,8 portal, reference 232 portal, using for creating user 90 PowerShell, using 99, 107, 115 products 6 reference 28, 32, 42, 44 rings 326

service health 347, 350 trial 32, 38 users, adding 90 Office Online 23 OneDrive admin center, Sharepoint Compliance section 226 reference 221 Sharing section 222 Storage section 224 Sync section 224 **OneDrive for Business** about 22 reference 10 OneNote 22 OneNote Online 9 **Operations Management Suite (OMS)** about 343, 345 reference 345 **Operations Manager** 343 Outlook 22 Outlook Web Access (OWA) 22

Ρ

password synchronization working 66 People reference 11 Planner reference 11, 13 planning, for Office 365 base service 28 datacenter, building 29 datacenter, components 29 specific products 31 posters reference 333 Power BI reference 11 PowerApps reference 10 PowerPoint 22 PowerPoint Online 9, 10 PowerShell 24 Private Branch Exchange (PBX) 241 **Project Online**

reference 11 project plan phases 86 project implementing 181 migration 181 notes 181 planning 173, 176, 180 sample checklist 87 Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) 17, 241

R

rings 326 roadmap reference 315

S

screenshots and examples 24 service change management process communicate phase 324 deploy phase 324 listen phase 324 Setting area, admin center DirSync errors 165 Organization profile options 165 Security & privacy option 164 services & add-ins 163 Setup guides widget about 140 chat 141 coauthoring 141 content, creating 140 mail and calendars 141 online meetings 141 saving 141 security and identity 142 small business quick start 140 videos for IT pros 142 voice 141 SharePoint hybrid 208 SharePoint Online administration access control section 221 configure hybrid section 220

general settings 219 managing and configuring features 213, 217 Site Collections pane 211 SharePoint Online about 10,207 access link 194 administering 210 architecture 205 capabilities 210 features 209 implementing 193, 196 on Azure 208 site collections 196, 200, 203, 205 SharePoint about 22, 52, 54, 55 in Azure 207 on Azure 208 on-premises 209 on-premises hybrid 207 OneDrive admin center 221 single sign-on (SSO) 63, 142 Skype for Business hybrid implementing, reference 244 reference 243 Skype for Business Online reference 230 Skype for Business about 56, 57 admin Help, reference 270 administering 244, 247, 253, 256, 259, 264, 269 Cloud PBX with PSTN Calling 23 implementing 230, 233, 236, 239 on-premises, reference 242 Online admin center, reference 56 PSTN Conferencing 23 reference 11 Skype Meeting broadcast 23 Skype for Microsoft Teams about 56, 58 configuration 59 reference 59,60 Software-as-a-Service (SaaS) 241 StaffHub reference 12

support, Office 365 about 355 Answers and Tech Community 359 phone support 359 portal support 355 premium support 359 reference 355 Sway 9 System Center Operations Manager (SCOM) 343

T

tabs custom tabs, developing 297 tasks about 314 reference 11, 13 Teams reference 12 Tech Community reference 322, 360 technical dependencies reference 21 tenant about 24 configuring 327 To-Do reference 13 Trust Center reference 25

U

User Principal Name (UPN) 65 user roles about 84 reference 84

V

Virtual Machines (VMs) 63

W

Word Online 9

Yammer 13, 23

Υ